

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C07J 1/00, 51/00, 17/00, A61K 31/56, C07J 71/00, 21/00</b>		<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/02450</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 22 January 1998 (22.01.98)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/CA97/00490</b>		(74) Agents: <b>NASSIF, Omar, A. et al.;</b> Gowling, Strathy & Henderson, Suite 4900, Commerce Court West, Toronto, Ontario M5L 1J3 (CA).	
(22) International Filing Date: 11 July 1997 (11.07.97)			
(30) Priority Data:		(81) Designated States: <b>AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</b>	
60/023,450	11 July 1996 (11.07.96)	US	
08/679,642	12 July 1996 (12.07.96)	US	
(71) Applicant: <b>INFLAZYME PHARMACEUTICALS LTD.</b> [CA/CA]; Suite 800, 999 W. Broadway, Vancouver, British Columbia V5Z 1K5 (CA).			
(72) Inventors: <b>BURGOYNE, David, L.;</b> #4 - 4951 57th Street, Delta, British Columbia V4K 3E7 (CA). <b>SHEN, Yaping;</b> #21 - 2458 Pitt River Road, Port Coquitlam, British Columbia V3C 1R9 (CA). <b>LANGLANDS, John, M.;</b> 214 - 1650 West 13th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6J 2G7 (CA). <b>ROGERS, Christine;</b> 101 - 431 Montcalm Drive, Peterborough, Ontario K9H 6S8 (CA). <b>CHAU, Joseph, H.-L.;</b> 4408 West 1st Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6R 4J4 (CA). <b>PIERS, Edward;</b> 4491 Tiffin Crescent, Richmond, British Columbia V7C 4X7 (CA). <b>SALARI, Hassan;</b> 927 Pacific Drive, Tswassen, British Columbia V4M 2K2 (CA).		<b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	

(54) Title: **6,7-OXYGENATED STEROIDS AND USES RELATED THERETO**

## (57) Abstract

Steroid compounds having various oxygen substitution on the steroid nucleus are disclosed. A specific functionality present on many of the steroid compounds is oxygen substitution at both of positions 6 and 7. Thus, certain steroids have oxygen substitution at C6 and C7, and some have specific stereochemistries such as 6 $\alpha$  and 7 $\beta$  oxygen substitution, and an alpha hydrogen at the 5 position in addition to having 6 $\alpha$  and 7 $\beta$  oxygen substitution. Steroids having 3,4-epoxy functionality are also disclosed. In addition, steroids having C17 pyran and  $\delta$ -lactone functionality, with oxygen substitution at C6 and C7, or at C15, of the steroid nucleus, are disclosed.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## 6,7-OXYGENATED STEROIDS AND USES RELATED THERETO

### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Application  
5 No. 60/023,450, filed July 11, 1996, and U.S. Patent Application No. 08/679,642, filed  
July 12, 1996, which applications are incorporated herein by reference in their  
entireties.

### TECHNICAL FIELD

The invention is directed to steroid compounds, and in particular to  
10 6,7-oxygenated steroid compounds and therapeutic uses related thereto.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Asthma and allergy are closely related with good evidence from clinical  
studies demonstrating a strong correlation between the severity of asthma and the  
degree of atopy (allergy). Sensitization to allergens is believed to be the most important  
15 risk factor for asthma in both children and adults, with approximately 90% of asthma  
cases exhibiting atopy.

Allergy is characterized by an increased blood serum IgE (antibody)  
level. Repeated exposure to allergens, in a process called sensitization, is normally  
required to elicit sufficient B cell production of IgE specific to a given allergen or series  
20 of allergens to trigger atopy and the subsequent asthmatic or allergic response. Once  
B cells are exposed to allergens, they produce antibodies which bind to the surface of  
mast cells. The crosslinking of 2 antibodies by the antigen causes a series of reactions  
causing degranulation and the release of a number of mediators which modulate the  
inflammatory response. Mediators that are released or generated during the asthmatic  
25 and allergic response include histamine, leukotrienes, prostaglandins, cytokines and  
tryptase.

Asthma is characterized by hyperresponsiveness of the airways, episodic periods of bronchospasm and chronic inflammation of the lungs. Obstruction of the airways is reversible with time or in response to drug therapies. Patients exhibiting normal airflow may be hyperreactive to a variety of naturally occurring stimuli, e.g., cold air, exercise, chemicals and allergen. The most common event initiating an asthmatic response is an immediate hypersensitivity to common allergens including ragweed pollen, grass pollen, various fungi, dust mites, cockroaches and domestic animals. The symptoms of the disease include chest tightness, wheezing, shortness of breath and coughing. Mild forms of the disease occur in up to 10% of the U.S. population, while the U.K., Australia and New Zealand report higher prevalences. Asthma incidence and mortality has been increasing worldwide, doubling over the past 20 years despite modern therapies.

The response of the airways to allergen is complex and consists of an early asthmatic response (EAR) which peaks 20-30 min after exposure to the stimuli, is characterized by bronchoconstriction and normally resolves after 1½ to 2 hours. The late asthmatic response (LAR) generally occurs 3-8 hours after initial exposure, and involves both bronchoconstriction and the development of inflammation and edema in the lung tissue. This inflammation often becomes chronic, with epithelial damage occurring and infiltration of the lungs with inflammatory cells such as eosinophils and neutrophils.

#### Current Treatments for Asthma

Glucocorticosteroids (steroids) are the most effective long-term therapy for the treatment of asthma. Oral steroids are not very useful for the control of acute asthma attacks and their chronic use in the control of asthma is minimal due to the introduction of inhaled steroids. Due to the presence of airway inflammation even in mild asthma, inhaled steroids are used even in early stage drug therapy. As effective as inhaled steroids are, side effects limit their use and combination therapy is often employed. Combination therapy is divided into the following areas: anti-inflammatory



drugs (e.g., inhaled and oral steroids), bronchodilators, (e.g.,  $\beta_2$ -agonists, xanthines, anticholinergics), and mediator inhibitors (e.g., cromolyns and leukotriene antagonists).

*Cromolyns* (e.g., disodium cromoglycate and nedocromil) inhibit the release of histamine *in vitro* and prevent bronchial hyperreactivity, while displaying few side effects. They are not effective orally and have no bronchodilator effect. Usually chronic treatment (several days) is required to achieve optimal anti-inflammatory effect, though cromolyns exhibit beneficial effects against exercise-induced asthma when administered only 10 minutes prior to exercise. Cromolyns are, at best, only marginally effective against moderate to severe asthma.

*Glucocorticosteroids* (steroids) have profound effects against lung inflammation, and are by far the most effective drugs for the treatment of asthma and allergies. In mast cells they inhibit the production of arachidonic acid metabolites (leukotrienes and prostaglandins) and cytokines. Responses to inhaled steroids or systemic steroids can occur within 4 hours but may take several days depending on the severity of the disease state. Symptoms often return without regular chronic treatment. Side effects of inhaled steroids used on a continual basis include dysphonia, local irritation and oral candidiasis (a fungal infection). Higher doses of inhaled steroids cause suppression of the HPA-axis which is responsible for the regulation of serum cortisol levels, metabolism, stress, CNS function and immunity. Continuous use of high dose inhaled steroids or oral steroids induce more severe side effects: severe suppression of the HPA axis, causing effects on the immune system, hypertension, osteoporosis, peptic ulcers, growth retardation in children, behavioral problems, reproductive problems, cataracts and hematological disorders.

*Beta-agonists* reverse the bronchospasm produced during an asthmatic attack and have a modest activity against the onset of the response. Their routes of administration and duration of action are variable. Prolonged use of these agents can cause decreased response to the therapy itself with the development of tolerance. These compounds have no effect on the inflammatory response itself.

*Xanthines*, which are cyclic AMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, are also used in bronchodilator therapy. Though effective, xanthine activity is influenced by a

number of factors including food, age, smoking, etc. The therapeutic window is relatively narrow and side effects include gastrointestinal disorders, CNS disturbances, headache, anxiety and cardiac arrhythmias. The importance of treatment of inflammation in asthma and allergy has led to a decline in the use of xanthines for therapy.

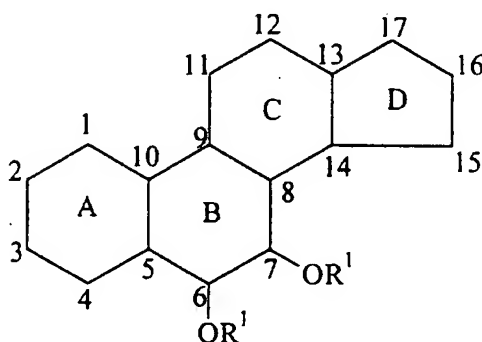
*Anticholinergic* agents such as ipratropium bromide are used to block the contraction of bronchial smooth muscle induced by acetylcholine released as a neurotransmitter. Some positive effects are reported in asthma, with these drugs being most effective against chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. A large number of side effects are seen with these drugs including urinary retention, dry mouth, tachycardia, nausea, vomiting, flushing and hypertension.

*Inhibitors of 5-lipoxygenase* inhibit the generation of leukotrienes, while *leukotriene antagonists* prevent the action of leukotrienes, which are potent bronchospastic mediators released during an asthmatic reaction. Use of leukotriene synthesis inhibitors has been associated with increased liver enzymes, indicating the need to monitor liver function closely in certain patient populations. Leukotriene inhibitors have shown comparative activity to the cromolyns, and activity equivalent to low dose corticosteroids.

In general, moderate to severe asthma patients are poorly served by the present armamentarium of drugs. Drugs that are safe are only marginally effective, while effective drugs have unacceptable side effects with extensive monitoring of patients required. There is a significant need for therapeutic agents that achieve safe and effective relief of asthma and allergy symptoms. The present invention provides these and related benefits as described herein.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One aspect of the invention provides compounds of the formula:



5

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  
 10  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6;

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C17 is substituted according to any of (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i):

15 (c)  $=C(R^2)(R^3)$  except when C14 is substituted with methyl;

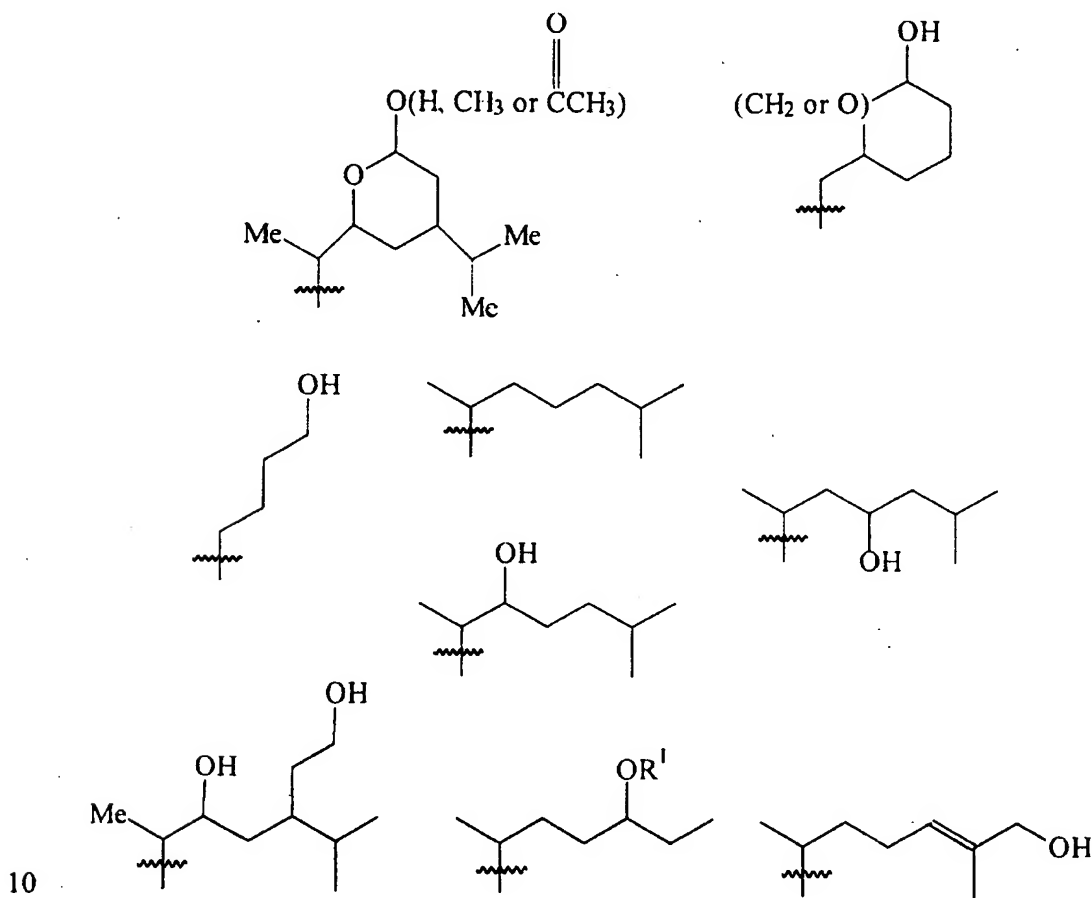
(d)  $-R^5$  and  $-OR^6$  so long as when C10 is substituted with methyl then C5 is not bonded directly to oxygen, where  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  may together form a direct bond so C17 is a carbonyl group, or may together with C17 form a cyclic 3-6 membered ether or 4-6 membered lactone; otherwise  $R^5$  is  $R^4$  or  $-OR^6$  and  $R^6$  is  $R^1$  or  $R^4$ .

20 (e) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6, as long as one of the following conditions i), ii), iii) or iv) apply:

i) C5 is substituted with a hydrogen in the alpha configuration, and C3 is not bonded to oxygen;

ii) if C10 is substituted with methyl and the A ring is aromatic, then neither of C13 nor C14 is substituted with methyl;

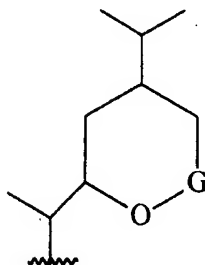
iii) if C3 and C4 are bonded to oxygen atoms, and the C6 -OR<sup>1</sup> substituent has the alpha configuration, and the C7 -OR<sup>1</sup> substituent has the beta configuration, then C17 is not substituted with any of the following:



iv) C3 and C4 are each bonded to the same oxygen atom so as to form an oxirane ring, with the proviso that C7 does not have carbonyl substitution when C5 has hydroxyl or -OR<sup>1</sup> substitution;

(f) two of the following substituents, which are independently selected: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, as long as one of the above conditions i), ii), iii) or iv) apply;

(g) a cyclic structure of the formula



5 wherein G is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-CH(OR^1)-$ ,  $-C(R^4)(OR^1)-$  or  $-C(OR^1)(OR^1)-$ , as long as C3 and C4 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl;

(h) two hydrogen atoms, as long as C3 is not substituted with a carbonyl group;

10 (i) one hydrogen atom and one group selected from  $C_1-C_{30}$  hydrocarbyl groups and  $C_1-C_{30}$  halogen substituted hydrocarbyl groups, excluding  $-CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_3CH(CH_3)_2$ ;

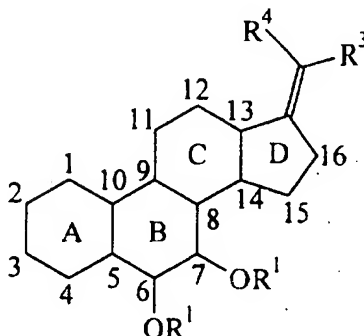
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

15  $R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

20  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

25 X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In a preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

5 each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n-$  and  $-(\text{O}(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n\text{O})-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$   
10 and  $-\text{OR}^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10 and C13 is independently substituted with one of  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$  or  $-\text{OR}^1$ ;

C14 is  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^1$ , or  $-\text{R}^4$  excluding methyl;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially  
15 saturated or fully unsaturated;

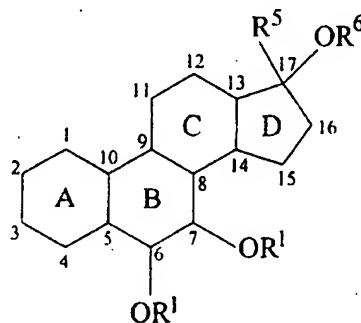
$\text{R}^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-\text{OR}^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-\text{OR}^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-\text{OR}^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-\text{OR}^1$  at  
20 C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$  and  $\text{R}^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $\text{C}_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two

geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



5

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

10 (a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with  
15 one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects  
20 vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

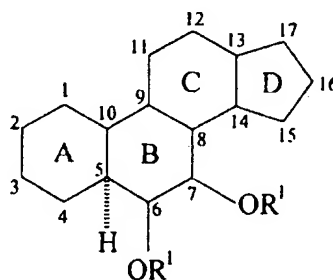
$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both  
 5 bonded; and

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  may together form a direct bond so C17 is a carbonyl group, or may together with C17 form a cyclic 3-6 membered ether or 4-6 membered lactone; otherwise  $R^5$  is  $R^4$  or  $-OR^6$  and  $R^6$  is  $R^1$  or  $R^4$ ; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

10 with the proviso that when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C5 is not directly bonded to an oxygen atom.

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



15 including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4)))_nO-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

20 (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;



C3 is substituted with one of  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$  and  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6, or two of -X, and  $-R^4$  with the proviso that C3 is not bonded to an oxygen atom;

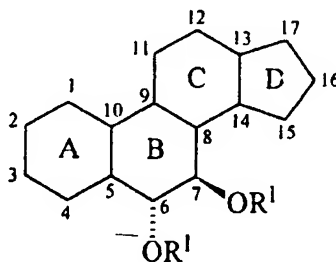
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

5 with the provisos that (a) C10 and C13 are not simultaneously substituted with methyl, and (b) when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C14 is not substituted with a methyl;

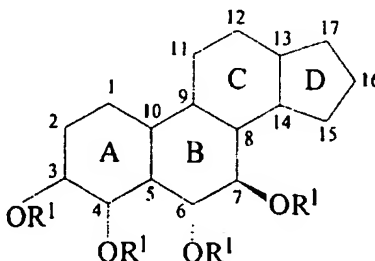
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated with the proviso that the A ring is not aromatic;

10 R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

15 R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

20 X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula

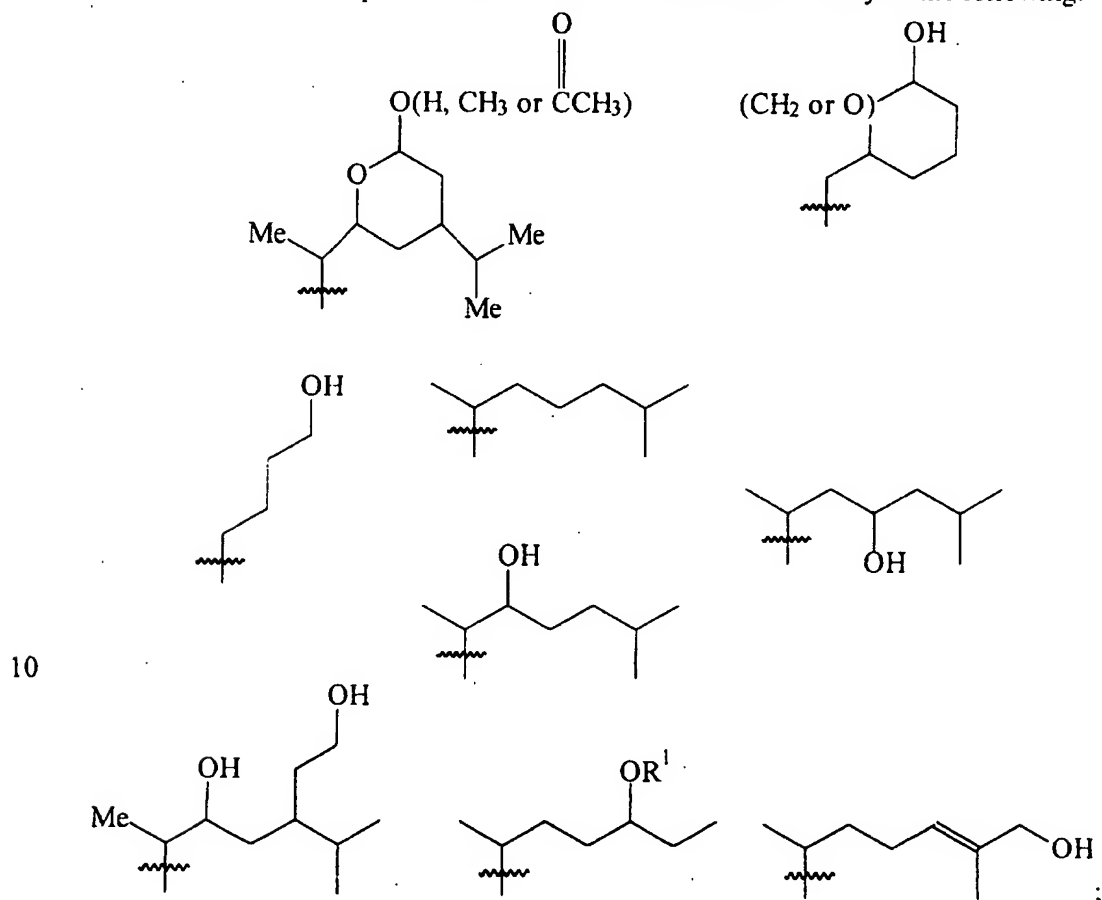


including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

- (a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4)))_nO-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or
- 5 (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C17 is not substituted with any of the following:



each of C5, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C8 is substituted with  $-X$  or  $-R^4$  and is preferably not bonded directly to  
 15 oxygen;

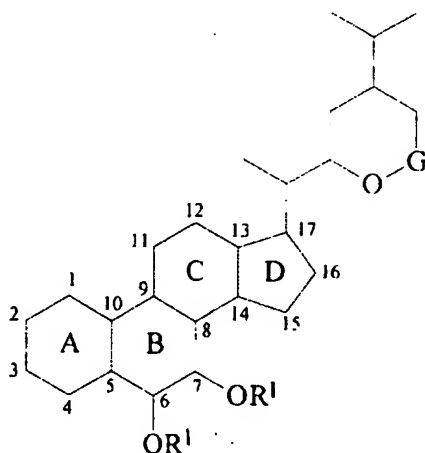
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group;

5  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

10 X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

15 each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4)))_nO-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$   
20 and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C3 and C4 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl, and are preferably not simultaneously substituted with oxygen atoms;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with  
 5 one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

G is -C(=O)-, -CH(OR<sup>1</sup>)-, -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)- or -C(OR<sup>1</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)-;

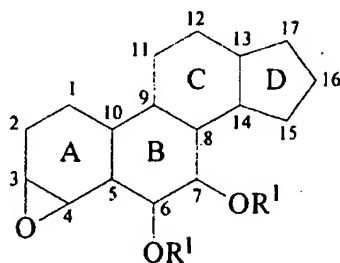
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl  
 10 group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic  
 15 moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

20 In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or

5 (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially  
10 saturated or fully unsaturated;

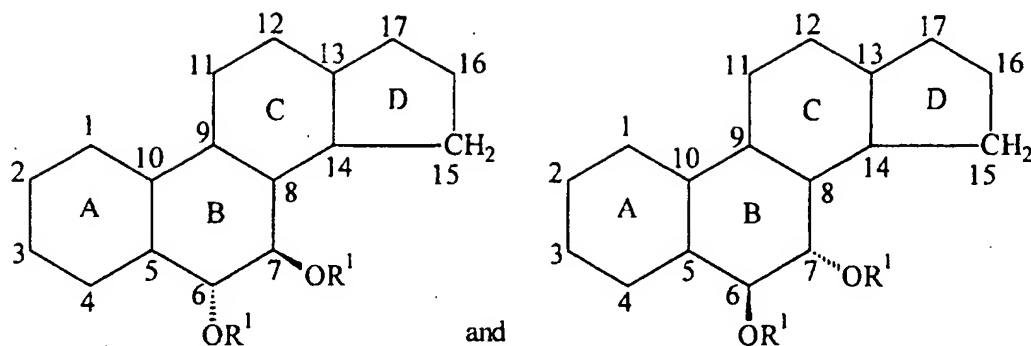
$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at  
15 C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both  
20 bonded; and

$X$  represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide;

with the proviso that C7 does not have carbonyl substitution when C5 has hydroxy or  $-OR^1$  substitution.—

In another preferred embodiment, the compounds have a formula  
25 selected from



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12 and C16 is independently substituted

5 according to (a) or (b):

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6,

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

C5 is substituted with a hydrogen atom;

10 each of C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ; and

C17 is substituted according to (c), (d), (e) or (f):

(c) two substituents selected from hydrogen, halogen,  $C_1-C_{30}$  saturated hydrocarbyl excluding  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ , halogen substituted  $C_1-C_{30}$  saturated hydrocarbyl,  $C_1-C_{30}$  unsaturated hydrocarbyl, and halogen substituted  $C_1-C_{30}$  unsaturated hydrocarbyl;

(d) one substituent selected from  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$  with the proviso that C14 is not substituted with methyl;

(e) at least one oxygen atom-containing substituent selected from  $=O$ ,  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6,  $-OH$ , and  $-OR^1$ ;

(f) at least one nitrogen atom-containing substituent selected from  $-N(R^4)(R^4)$  wherein the two  $R^4$  groups may together with the nitrogen atom form one or more rings, so that the nitrogen atom-containing substituent includes nitrogen atom-containing heterocyclic groups; wherein

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where  $-OR^1$  groups bonded to adjacent carbon atoms may together form a cyclic structure which protects both hydroxyl groups;

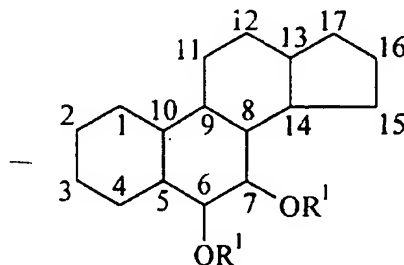
$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $R^5$ ;

$R^5$  is a  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^5$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide.

In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according any of the descriptions provided above, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, the compound having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with a substituent selected from (a) or (b), wherein



(a) represents one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$ , wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; and

(b) represents two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , which are independently selected at each occurrence;

5 the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where the C6 and C7  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects both hydroxyl groups;

10  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $R^5$ ;

$R^5$  is a  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

15 X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide;  
with the proviso that  
C15 is not bonded to an oxygen atom.

In another aspect, the invention provides for the use of the above  
20 compounds (any one or mixture thereof) for manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of asthma, allergy, inflammation including arthritis, and/or thrombosis, or for treating a condition associated with an elevated level of  $NF\kappa B$ .

In another aspect, the invention provides a process for treating asthma comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the  
25 compound or salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, each as described above.

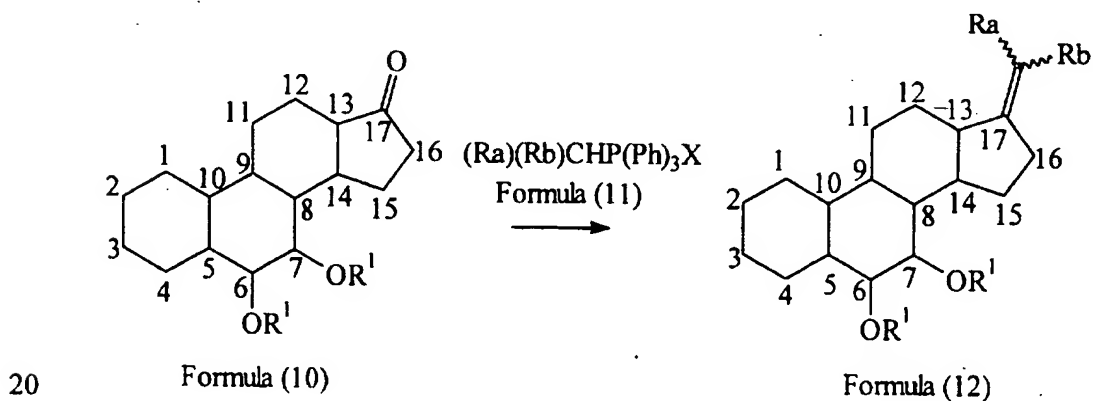
In another aspect, the invention provides a process for treating allergy comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, each as described above.

In another aspect, the invention provides a process for treating inflammation due to arthritis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, each as described above.

5 In another aspect, the invention provides a process for treating thrombosis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, each as described above.

10 In another aspect, the invention provides a process for treating a condition associated with an elevated level of NFκB activity in a subject, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, each as described above.

15 In another aspect, the invention provides a process for introducing an exocyclic olefin group to the C17 position of a 6,7-dioxygenated steroid comprising providing a compound of Formula (10), reacting the compound of Formula (10) with a Wittig reagent of Formula (11) in the presence of a base, to provide an olefin compound of Formula (12)



wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (10) and (12) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

5 (a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ;

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

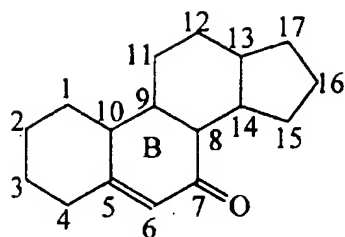
each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

10  $R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

15  $R_a$ ,  $R_b$  and  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

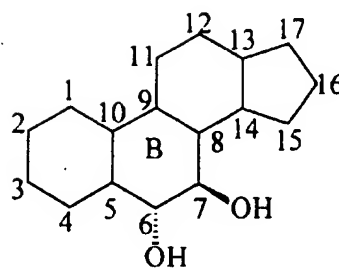
20  $X$  represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide, which is independently selected at each occurrence.

In another aspect, the invention provides a process for introducing  
25  $6\alpha,7\beta$ -dioxxygenation into a steroid, comprising providing a steroid of Formula (13) having a carbonyl group at C7 and a double bond between C5 and C6, comprising a reduction the carbonyl group to a hydroxyl group, followed by a hydroboration of the double bond to provide a hydroxyl group at C6, wherein the C6 hydroxyl group has the  $\alpha$ -configuration and the C7 hydroxyl group has the  $\beta$ -configuration,



Formula (13)

1) Reduction  
 2) Hydroboration



Formula (14)

wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (13) and (14) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

- 5 each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ;

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

- 10 each of C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

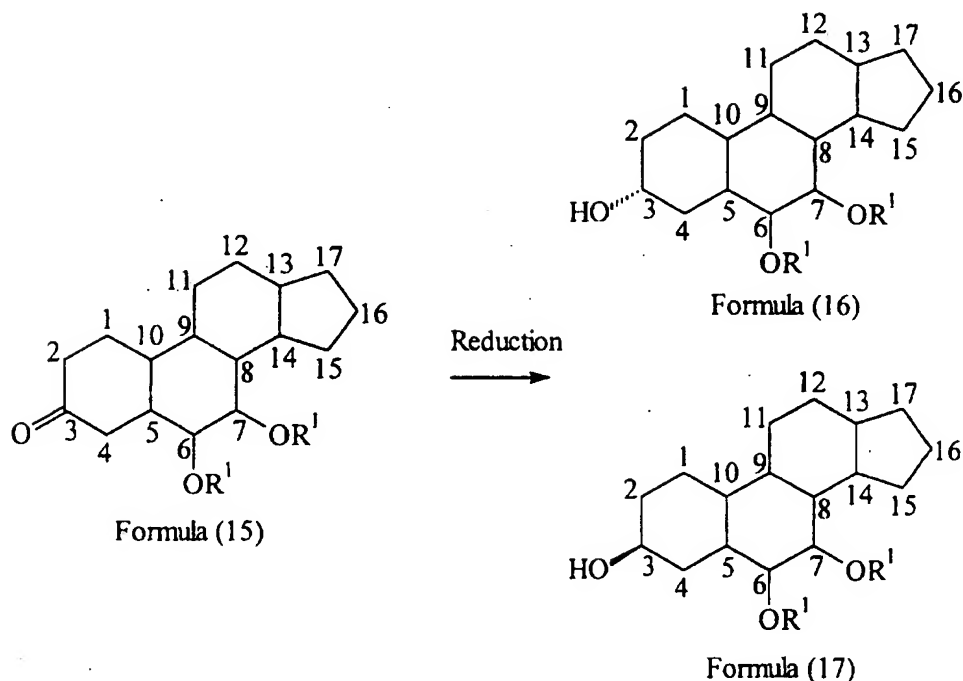
$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

$X$  represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

In another aspect, the invention provides a process for a stereocontrolled introduction of a hydroxyl group at C3 of a steroid nucleus, comprising providing a steroid compound of Formula (15) having a carbonyl group at C3, and reducing the

carbonyl group to a hydroxyl group with a reducing agent so as to provide at least one compound of Formulas (16) and (17)



5

wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (15), (16) and (17) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

each of C1, C2, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

10                      (a) one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -(O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O)- wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6;

(b) two of: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, each independently selected;

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

15                      R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic

structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

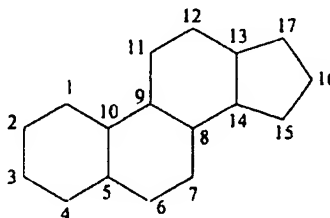
R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention is directed to various steroid derivatives having specific functionality as described in detail herein. The compounds described herein demonstrate effectiveness as good controllers of the asthmatic and allergic responses in that they show efficacy against mast cell degranulation, inhibition of allergen-induced bronchospasm (acute phase) and inhibition of allergen-induced lung inflammation (late phase). This group of compounds represents a new series of agents which have potential therapeutic benefit in the treatment of asthma and allergies, with high potency, a broad spectrum of activity and the reduced probability of side effects.

For convenience in identifying the novel features of the invented compounds, an unsubstituted steroid nucleus having each ring carbon thereof identified with a unique number is shown below as Structure 1. This numbering system will be used consistently herein.

Structure 1

The compounds of the present invention contain at least two asymmetric carbon atoms and thus exist as enantiomers and diastereomers. Unless otherwise noted, the present invention includes all enantiomeric and diastereomeric forms of the compounds of the above formula. Pure stereoisomers, mixtures of enantiomers and/or diastereomers, and mixtures of different compounds of the above formulae are included within the present invention.

The synthesis procedures described herein, especially when taken with the general knowledge in the art, provide sufficient guidance to those of ordinary skill in the art to perform the synthesis, isolation, and purification of the preferred compounds described herein and other analogous compounds. Individual enantiomers

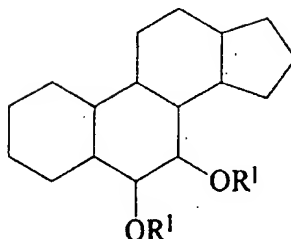
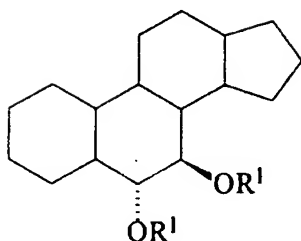
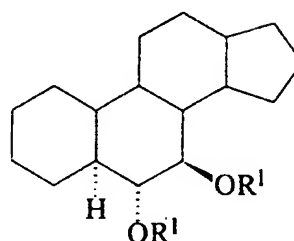
may be obtained, if desired, from mixtures of the different forms by known methods of resolution, such as the formation of diastereomers, followed by recrystallization.

The compounds of the above formula may be in the form of a solvate or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, *e.g.*, an acid addition salt. Such salts include  
5 hydrochloride, sulfate, phosphate, citrate, fumarate, methanesulfonate, acetate, tartrate, maleate, lactate, mandelate, salicylate, succinate and other salts known in the art.

A compound of the present invention may be prepared as a composition by combining it with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. Suitable carriers or diluents include physiological saline. It will be evident to those of ordinary skill in  
10 the art that a composition of the present invention may contain more than one steroid compound or one or more steroid compounds in combination with one or more non-steroid compounds.

A specific functionality present on many of the steroid compounds of the invention is oxygen substitution at both of positions 6 and 7. Thus, certain steroids of  
15 the invention have the oxygen substitution pattern shown in Structure 2 below. Some of these steroids are additionally characterized by having specific stereochemistries. For example, steroids having 6 $\alpha$  and 7 $\beta$  oxygen substitution, as shown in Structure 3, and steroids having an alpha hydrogen at the 5 position in addition to having 6 $\alpha$  and 7 $\beta$  oxygen substitution, as shown in Structure 4 below, fall within the scope of the  
20 invention.



Structure 2Structure 3Structure 4

- 5 In Structures 2, 3 and 4, each of the oxygen atoms that are bonded to carbons 6 and 7 are simultaneously bonded to an "R<sup>1</sup>" group. The R<sup>1</sup> group is hydrogen or a protecting group for an hydroxyl group. Suitable protecting groups are set forth in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", John Wiley & Sons, New York NY (1981). When a compound of Structures 2-4 contains vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups (*i.e.*, -OR<sup>1</sup>
- 10 groups on neighboring carbon atoms), those vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups. A ketal is an example of protected vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> group. Geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups (*i.e.*, two -OR<sup>1</sup> groups on the same carbon atom) may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group. A ketal is an example of such a cyclic structure. It should be understood that either or
- 15 both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group, and thus at C6 and C7, R<sup>1</sup> may be a direct bond between the oxygen atom and the carbon (C6 or C7) to which the oxygen atom is bonded.

Steroids of the invention may have substituents with either the  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  stereochemistry at the C8 and/or C9 positions. A hydrogen atom at C8 of the steroids

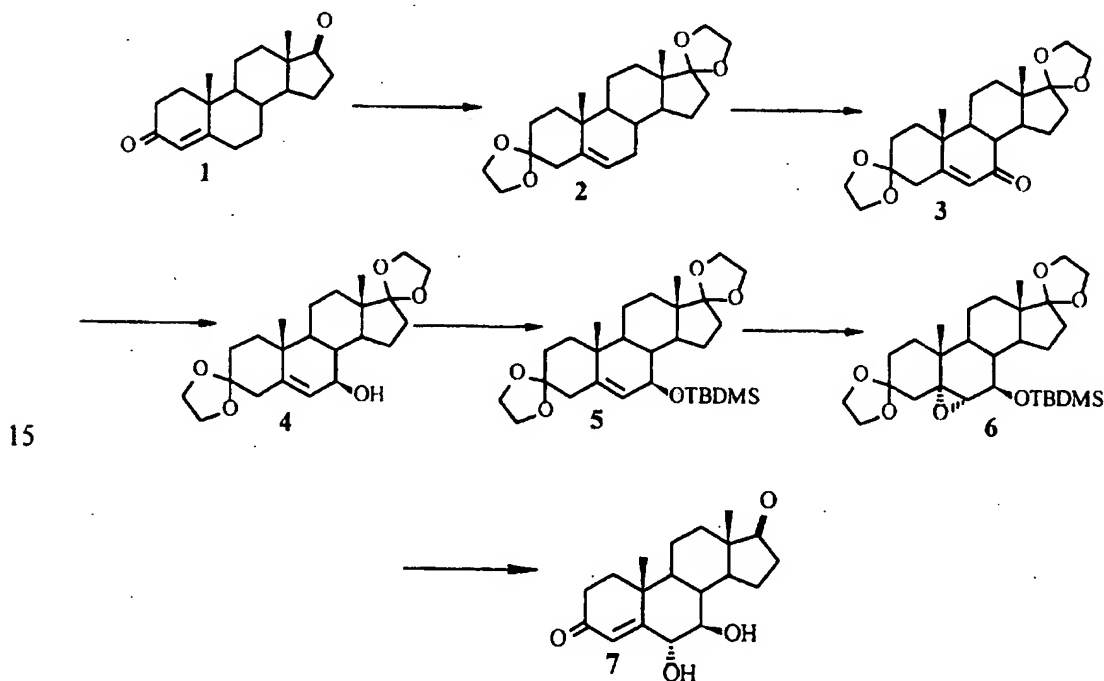
20 of the invention is typically in the  $\beta$  configuration. In addition, preferred steroids of the

invention may have methyl substituents with  $\beta$  stereochemistry at the C10 and/or C13 positions. Compounds of the invention preferably have a C14 hydrogen with the  $\alpha$  stereochemistry when C15 is not a ketone. In preferred steroids of the invention that have a substituent at C17, the C17 substituent has  $\beta$  stereochemistry.

- 5 Steroids having 6,7-dioxygenation in the B-ring according to Structure 2 can be synthesized from a number of commercially available steroidal precursors having an  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl group in the A-ring, including 4-androsten-3,17-dione (compound 1 below) and dehydroisoandrosterone (compound 247 below). These specific steroid precursors are available from Steraloids Inc., Wilton, N.H. Other  
10 suitable steroid precursors having C3 oxygen functionalities and  $\Delta^5$  carbon-carbon double bonds may be obtained from, *e.g.*, Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI.

An exemplary synthetic sequence to prepare a compound of Structure 2 from 4-androsten-3,17-dione is summarized in Scheme 1 below.

Scheme 1



Initially, the carbonyl functionalities of 4-androsten-3,17-dione are protected by carbonyl protecting groups. As shown in Scheme 1, this may be

accomplished by reacting compound 1 with a benzene solution of  $(\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_2$  and *p*-TsOH, thereby converting the carbonyl groups to ketal groups. Other suitable carbonyl protecting groups are listed in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY (1981). Under the acidic conditions  
5 which form the protected ketone groups, there occurs concomitant migration of the C4-C5 carbon-carbon double bond to the C5-C6 position, to ultimately form compound 2.

Allylic oxidation of the C5-C6 carbon-carbon double bond of compound 2 introduces a carbonyl oxygen at C7, to thereby form compound 3. A number of oxidizing agents and experimental conditions can be used for this allylic oxidation,  
10 including chromium trioxide/3,5-dimethylpyrazole complex, pyridinium chlorochromate (PCC), pyridinium dichromate (PDC), or  $\text{RuCl}_3$  and *t*-butylhydroperoxide.

Reduction of the resultant C7 ketone with an appropriate reducing agent gives the hydroxyl functionality at C7, as shown in compound 4. Any of several metal  
15 hydride reducing agents can be used for this task including sodium borohydride or lithium aluminum hydride. Generally, reduction of the C7 ketone produces the  $\beta$ -OH configuration by hydride attack from the least hindered face of the steroid. The C7 hydroxyl group is then preferably protected with a hydroxyl protecting group, *e.g.*, *t*-butyldimethylsilane (TBDMS), to provide a protected allylic alcohol as in  
20 compound 5. Other suitable hydroxyl protecting groups are listed in Greene, *supra*.

Introduction of the C6 oxygen can be achieved, before or after protection of the C7 hydroxyl group, by methods such as hydroboration/oxidation or epoxidation followed by ring opening. For example, the  $\Delta^5$  carbon-carbon double bond of  
25 compound 5 can be epoxidized with any of a number of peracids including *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid, trifluoroperacetic acid or 3,5-dinitroperoxybenzoic acid, to provide an epoxide such as in compound 6. Generally, the epoxide introduced has the  $\alpha$ -configuration arising from attack on the least hindered face of the steroid ring structure. Subsequent ring opening of the epoxide can be accomplished under acidic conditions, such as 80% aqueous acetic acid at 60°C. The crude mixture contains both  
30 compound 7 (having an allylic alcohol at the C6 position with the  $\alpha$ -configuration) and

the C7 silyl derivative thereof. This crude mixture can be treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) in tetrahydrofuran (THF) to give a single compound (7). Alternatively, hydroboration of the  $\Delta^5$  double bond with an appropriate borane complex followed by oxidation using reagents such as basic hydrogen peroxide will also introduce an hydroxyl group in the  $\alpha$ -configuration at C6.

Compound 7 is exemplary of compounds having the oxygenation pattern of Structures 2 and 3. The methodology by which compound 1 may be converted to a compound of Structures 2 and/or 3 is generally applicable to a wide variety of compounds having an  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl group in the A-ring of a steroid.

10 Additional compounds of Structures 2 and/or 3 may be prepared by modification of a dihydroxy compound such as compound 7. In such case, it may be necessary to protect each of the C6 and C7 hydroxyl groups, and methodology to achieve such protection is described later herein.

Compound 7 or an analog thereof may be converted to a compound of Structure 4.

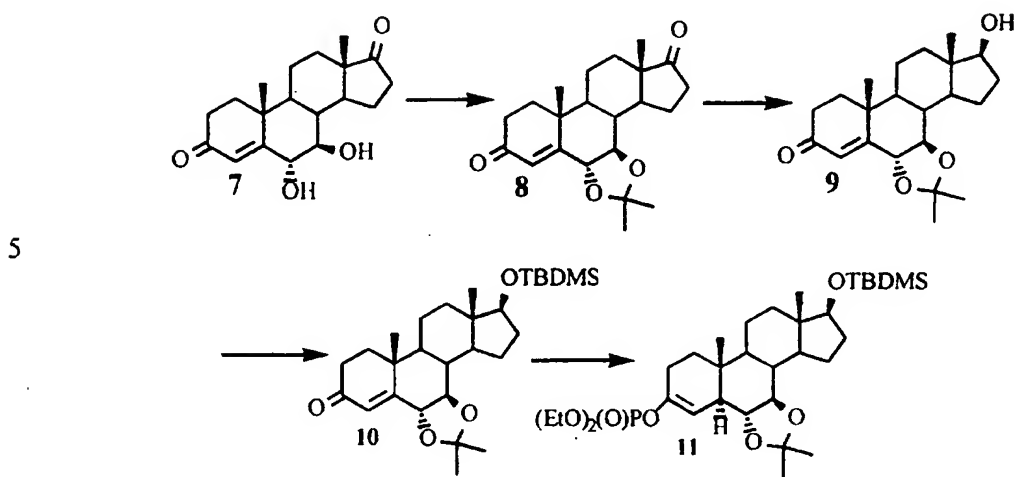
15 Essentially, this may be accomplished by protecting the C6 and C7 hydroxyl groups and the C17 carbonyl group, and then reducing the  $\Delta^4$  carbon-carbon double bond. Lithium in ammonia/THF is an example of a suitable reducing agent. Such a reduction provides an enolate, which may be trapped with a suitable electrophile, *e.g.*, trimethylsilyl chloride or diethylchlorophosphate.

20 An example of such a conversion is shown in Scheme 2. Thus, protection of the C6 and C7 hydroxyl groups of compound 7 may be accomplished by treatment with 2,2-dimethoxypropane and a catalytic amount of (1S)-(+)-10-camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) to produce acetonide 8. The C17 carbonyl group of compound 8 may be protected by converting it to an hydroxyl group, and then

25 protecting the hydroxyl group. Chemoselective reduction of the C17 carbonyl group may be accomplished by use of  $\text{NaBH}_4$  in methanol to provide compound 9, which in turn is reacted with a suitable hydroxyl protecting group, *e.g.*, t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride, to provide silyl ether compound 10. Compound 10 may be reacted with lithium in liquid ammonia/THF, followed by quenching with diethylchlorophosphate, to

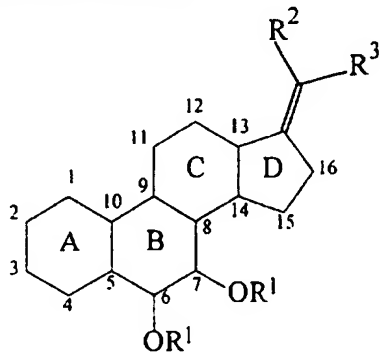
provide compound 11. Compound 11 has a  $5\alpha$  hydrogen, as well as C6 and C7 dihydroxylation, and thus is a representative compound of Structure 4.

Scheme 2



In an aspect of the present invention, olefinic steroids having an exocyclic olefin at C17 and oxygen atoms at both C6 and C7 are provided. In one embodiment, the olefinic steroid has the Structure 5, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 5 is defined as follows:

A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  
5  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$   
and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10 and C13 is independently substituted with one  
of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

10 C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  excluding methyl or  
 $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially  
saturated or fully unsaturated;

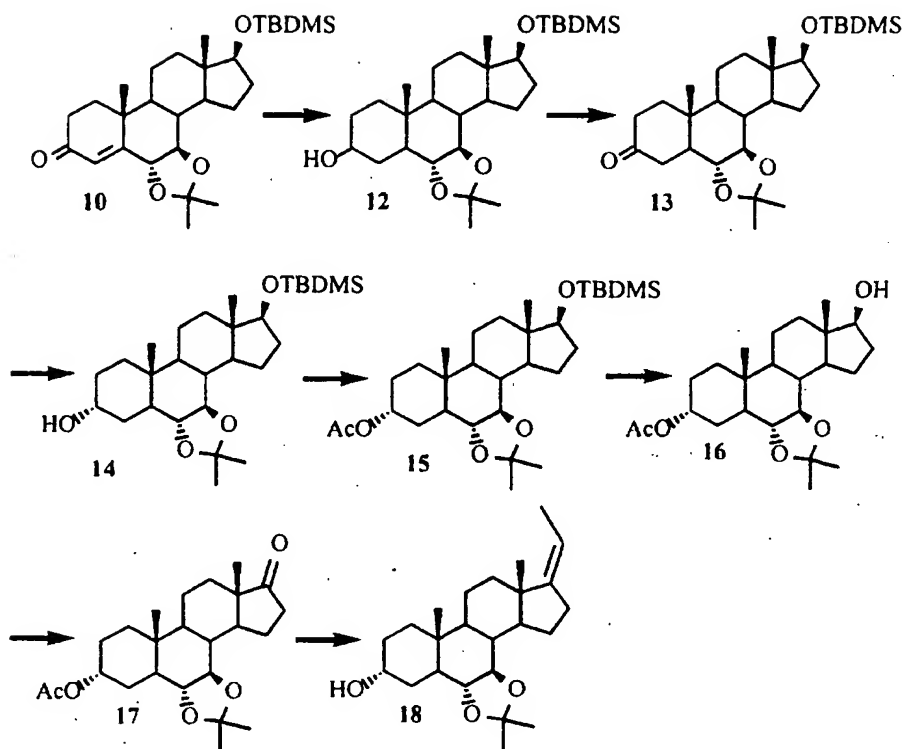
$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl  
15 group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects  
vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic  
structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at  
C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  
20  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from  
the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two  
geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are  
both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

25 Providing an exocyclic double bond at C17 is readily accomplished by  
the Wittig reaction, starting with a C17 carbonyl compound. Steroids of the invention  
having C17 carbonyl functionality are readily available, *e.g.*, in compound 7 as prepared  
according to Scheme 1, or by the synthetic sequence summarized in Scheme 3 below,  
which starts from compound 10 (as prepared in Scheme 2).

Scheme 3



Thus, the A-ring of compound 10 can be reduced to afford a C3 carbonyl group as the only functionality in the A-ring. Scheme 3 illustrates a two-step sequence to achieve this reduction, wherein compound 10 is reduced with lithium in liquid ammonia and an ether solvent, *e.g.*, diethyl ether or THF, to provide a mixture of compounds 12 and 13. This mixture may then be oxidized with a suitable oxidizing agent, for example PDC, to give exclusively compound 13. Compound 13 may then be reduced with LS-Selectride® (Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI) or other selective reducing agent, to provide compound 14 having the indicated stereochemistry.

The 3 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl group of compound 14 may then be protected as the acetate using acetic anhydride and pyridine to give compound 15. Other suitable hydroxyl protecting groups could be used instead of the acetate group. Removal of the silyl protecting group at C17 can be achieved under standard conditions known in the art for removing this silyl protecting group, *e.g.*, using tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF), to afford a C17 hydroxyl compound such as compound 16. The C17 hydroxyl

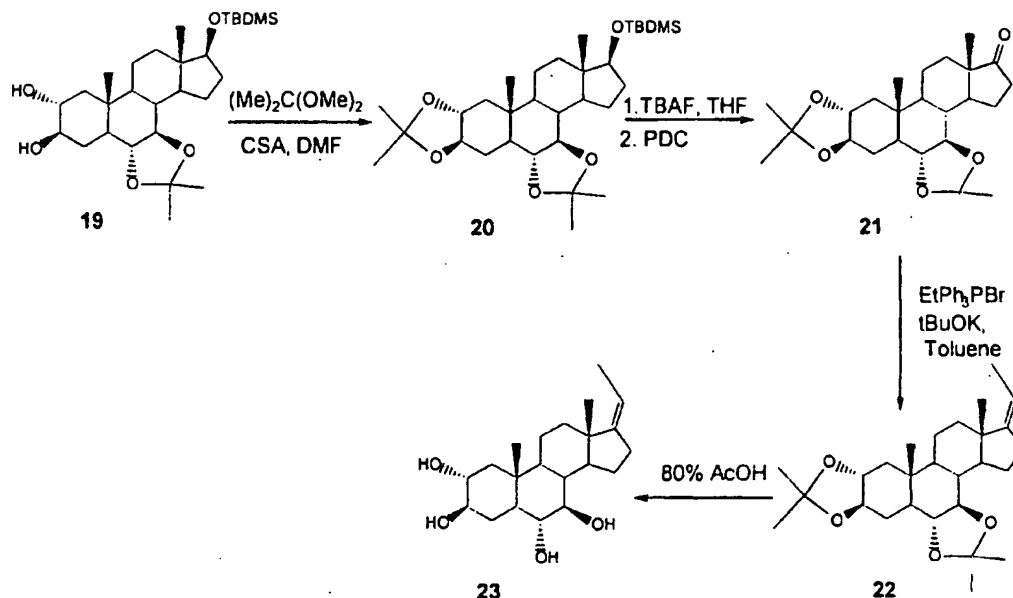
group can be oxidized to a carbonyl group under typical oxidation conditions, *e.g.*, using oxalyl chloride in DMSO and Et<sub>3</sub>N, to provide ketone compound 17.

Compound 17 can be used in a multitude of olefination reactions, including Wittig-type reactions, to provide compounds of Structure 5 having an olefin at C17. For example, compound 17 may be reacted with ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide to provide the ethylidene compound 18. Other starting ketones may be used to provide other steroids having an exocyclic double bond at C17.

As described previously, compounds containing a carbonyl at C17 (or those that contain functionality that is readily converted to a carbonyl group) can be transformed into compounds containing a carbon-carbon double bond at C17 using Wittig chemistry. For example, as outlined in Scheme 4 below, compound 19 may be transformed into the corresponding C17 ethylidene compound 23 in a five step process. Thus, the 2 $\alpha$ ,3 $\beta$ -dihydroxy functionality of compound 19 may be protected with hydroxyl protecting groups, (*e.g.*, using 2,2-dimethoxy propane and camphor sulfonic acid (CSA) in N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) to give a compound such as compound 20. Deprotection of the C17 hydroxyl may be achieved using reaction conditions suitable for the particular hydroxyl protecting group (in this instance, TBAF in THF may be used) followed by oxidation of the resulting hydroxyl group (*e.g.*, using PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) yields the compound containing the C17 ketone (21). Reaction of compound 21 with a Wittig reagent, *e.g.*, ethyl triphenyl phosphonium bromide and potassium *t*-butoxide in toluene, gives compound 22. Deprotection of the hydroxyl groups in olefin 22 affords the tetrahydroxy compound 23.



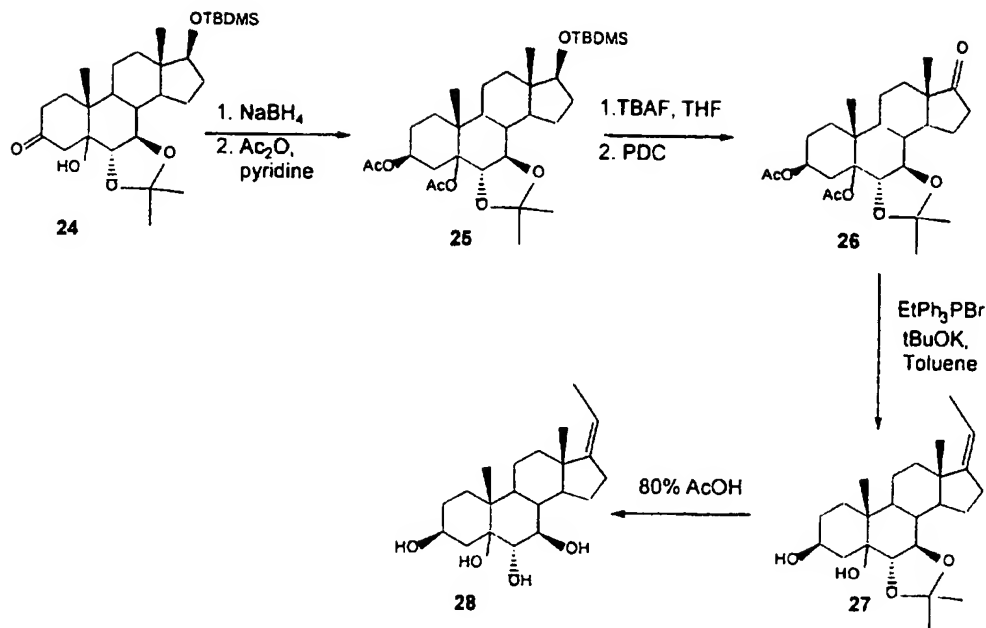
Scheme 4



5

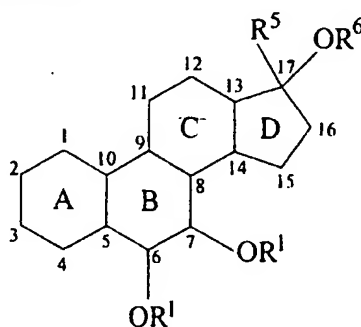
Protection steps may be required prior to derivatization at C17 in some cases. For example, in compound 24 (prepared according to Scheme 14) the C3 ketone should first be protected before proceeding with the transformations at C17 (see Scheme 5 below). Thus, compound 24 may first be reduced (*e.g.*, by reaction with  $\text{NaBH}_4$  in ethanol) then acylated (*e.g.*, using acetic anhydride in pyridine) to yield the C3,C5-acetoxy derivative 25. Deprotection, oxidation and Wittig chemistry at C17, analogous to that described in Scheme 4 may be used to provide compound 27. Subsequent deprotection of the C6 and C7 hydroxyl groups (80% acetic acid is conveniently used to remove the ketal group of compound 27) gives compound 28 which contains the exocyclic  $\Delta^{17}$  olefin.

## Scheme 5



5 In an aspect of the present invention, steroids having C17 oxygenation as well as oxygenation at C6 and C7 are provided. In one embodiment, the steroid has the Structure 6, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 6 is defined as follows:

10 A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

5 each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl  
10 group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic  
15 moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  may together form a direct bond so C17 is a carbonyl group, or  
20 may together with C17 form a cyclic 3-6 membered ether or 4-6 membered lactone; otherwise  $R^5$  is  $R^4$  or  $-OR^6$  and  $R^6$  is  $R^1$  or  $R^4$ ; and

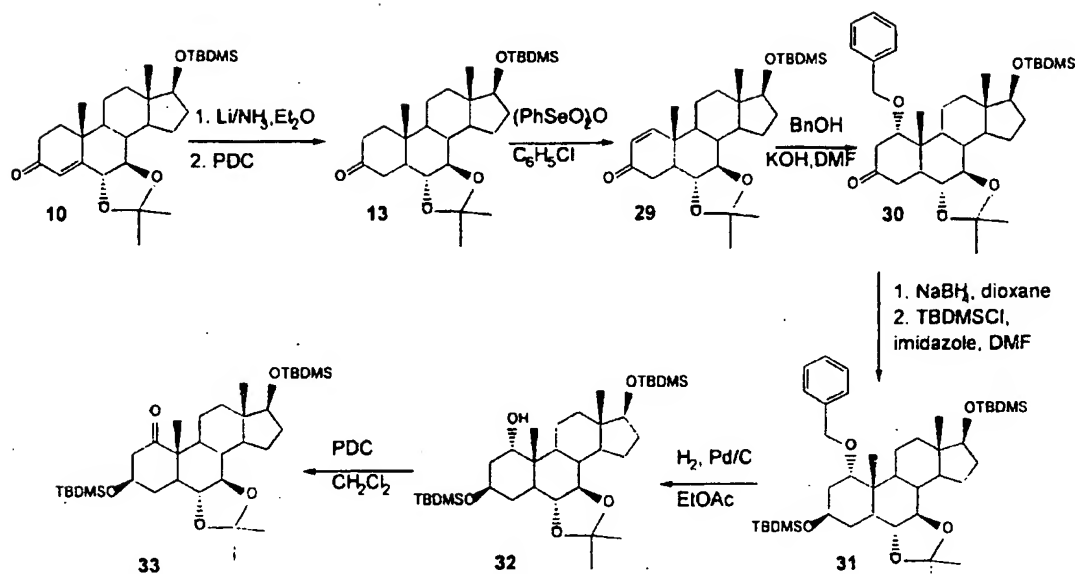
X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

Many examples of compounds of Structure 6 and their synthesis have already been provided above. For instance, compounds 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16,  
25 17, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25 and 26 are representative compounds of Structure 6. Many additional compounds of Structure 6, including the synthesis thereof, are provided herein in connection with other compounds of the invention. Therefore, one of ordinary skill in the art is able to prepare many compounds of Structure 6 in view of the disclosure herein.

Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C1. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C1 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below and outlined in Schemes 6, 7, and 8. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C1 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C1 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

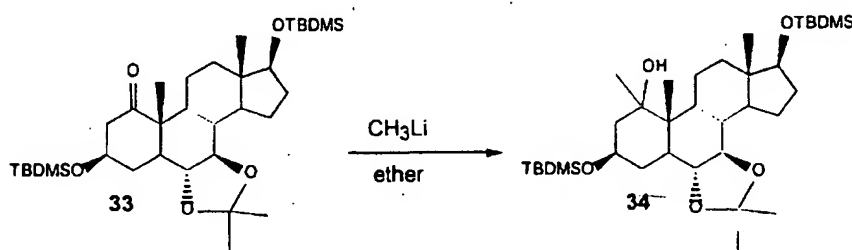
Introduction of an oxygen functionality at C1 of the steroid carbon skeleton can be accomplished by first generating the 1-ene-3-one functionalization pattern in the A-ring of a steroid, followed by Michael addition chemistry using any of a number of alkoxide anions, as outlined in Scheme 6. For example, the enone 29 may be produced from compound 13 using standard methodology. The benzyloxy compound 30 may then be produced by reacting the enone (29) with benzyl alcohol and KOH. Reduction of the C3 ketone of compound 30, and protection of the resultant secondary alcohol as the silyloxy derivative (to provide compound 31) may be followed by catalytic hydrogenation to yield the C1 hydroxyl functionality in compound 32. Oxidation of this secondary alcohol using, *e.g.*, PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  may produce compound 33 having a C1 ketone.

## Scheme 6

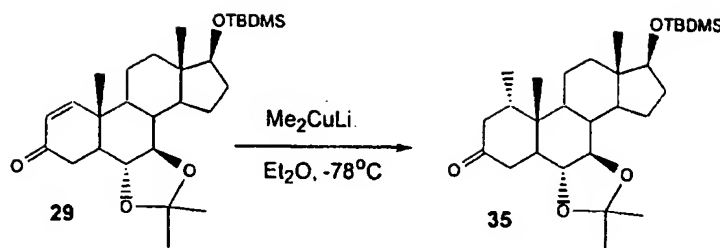


Compounds containing both an alkyl group and an hydroxyl group at C1  
 5 may be produced by reaction of compound 33 with an alkyl lithium reagent. For example, reaction of compound 33 with  $\text{CH}_3\text{Li}$  in ether will provide the tertiary alcohol in compound 34 (Scheme 7).

## Scheme 7



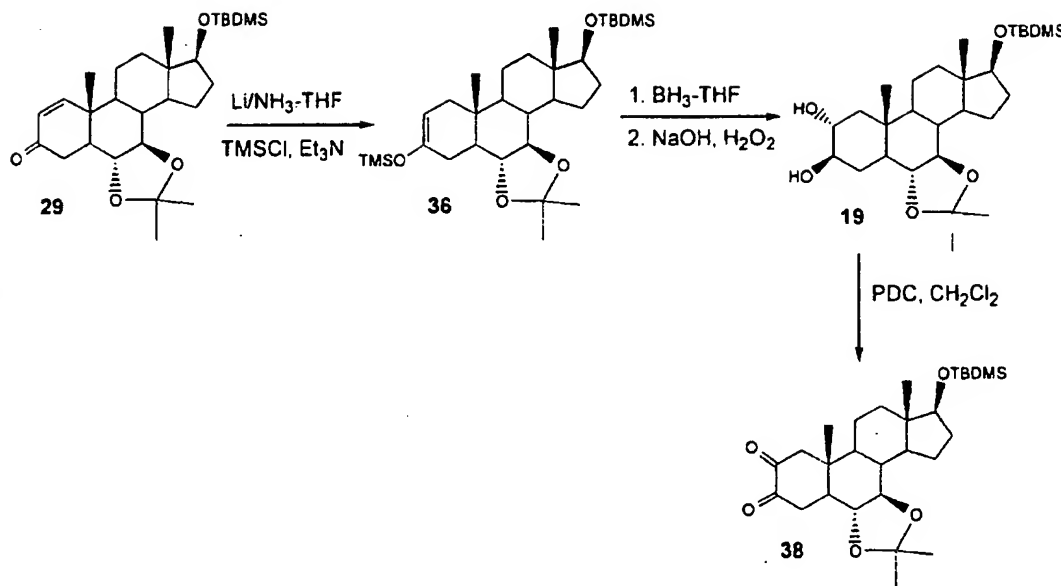
Michael addition chemistry similar to that described in Scheme 6 can be  
 10 used to add an alkyl group to the C1 position. This can be accomplished using a number of reagents including  $\text{R}_2\text{CuLi}$  where R may be alkyl, vinyl or aryl. For example, compound 29 may be reacted with  $\text{Me}_2\text{CuLi}$  in ether to yield the C1 methyl substituted derivative 35 (Scheme 8).

Scheme 8

Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C2. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C2 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C2 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C2 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Compounds containing oxygen at C2 may be prepared in a number of ways including hydroboration of a silyl enol ether as shown in Scheme 9. The silyl enol ether may be prepared from the enone 29 via  $\text{Li}/\text{NH}_3$  reduction followed by trapping of the resultant enolate using  $\text{TMSCl}$  to yield compound 36 (or other  $\text{R}_3\text{SiCl}$  reagents to produce an analogous silyl enol ether). Hydroboration of the carbon-carbon double bond in 36 may give the  $2\alpha,3\beta$ -dihydroxy functionalization pattern (compound 19). Oxidation of this dihydroxy compound using PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  may provide the diketone 38.

Scheme 9

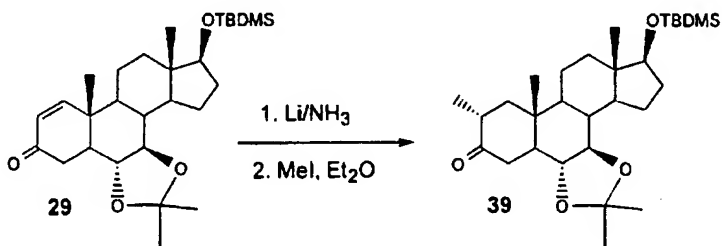


Preparation of C2 hydrocarbon substituted compounds can be produced, *e.g.* by  $\alpha$ -alkylation of a compound containing a C3 ketone functionality. For example,

- 5  $\text{Li/NH}_3$  reduction of the enone 29 followed by trapping the resultant anion with an alkylating agent provides C2 alkylation. Treatment of the resultant enolate with methyl iodide may yield the C2 methylated compound 39 (Scheme 10 below). This methodology can be applied to a variety of different compounds using a number of different alkyl halides.

10

Scheme 10



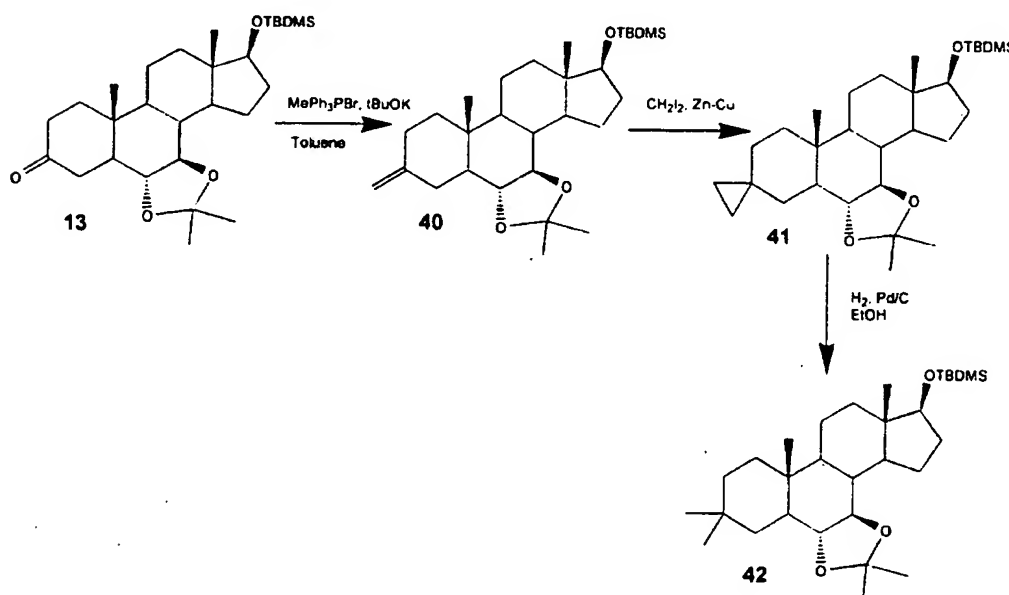
Compounds of Structure 6 may have hydrocarbon substitution at C3. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C3 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or

analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C3 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C3 hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Wittig chemistry on compound **13** followed by reduction of the double bond or alternative modifications will provide the alkyl or dialkyl derivative at C3. For example, reaction of compound **13** with methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide and tBuOK in toluene may be used to give compound **40** (Scheme 11). A Simmons-Smith reaction on compound **40** with  $\text{CH}_2\text{I}_2$  and Zn-Cu followed by catalytic hydrogenolysis of the cyclopropane derivative **41** using  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C in ethanol can be used to give the dialkyl derivative **42** (Scheme 11).

10

Scheme 11



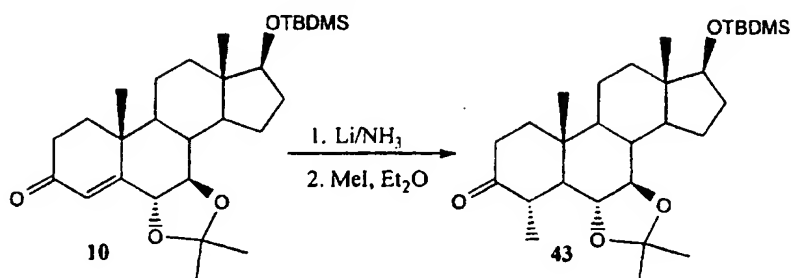
Compounds of Structure 6 may have hydrocarbon substitution at C4. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C4 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C4 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C4 hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Alkylation at C4 may be achieved by first producing the enolate anion from the enone in compound **10** (using, for example, reduction with lithium in liquid



ammonia) followed by treatment with an appropriate alkyl halide as shown in Scheme 12.

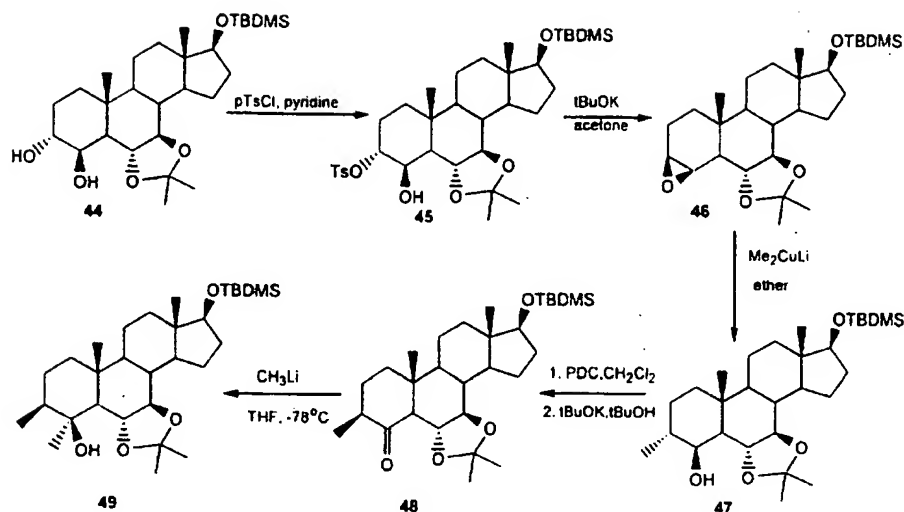
Scheme 12



Alternatively, Compounds of Structure 6 may have carbonyl functionality at C4. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide carbonyl functionality at C4 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide carbonyl functionality at C4 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where a C4 carbonyl group is desired. As described below, the carbonyl functionality at C4 provides a convenient entry into compounds having a tertiary alcohol and a hydrocarbyl group at C4.

Compounds with a ketone (carbonyl) functionality at C4 may be prepared from compound 44 (which in turn is prepared from a deacetylation of acetate 147 from Scheme 44) by selectively tosylating, epoxidation and then epoxide ring opening followed by oxidation of the resultant 4 $\beta$ -hydroxyl functionality. For example, as illustrated in Scheme 13, treatment of the diol 44 with *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride in pyridine and DMF followed by reaction of the resultant tosylate 45 with tBuOK can introduce the 3 $\beta$ ,4 $\beta$ -epoxide (compound 46). Treatment of the epoxide with Me<sub>3</sub>CuLi gives the 3 $\alpha$ -methyl derivative 47 and subsequent oxidation using, for example, PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gives the desired ketone (carbonyl) at C4 (compound 48). Epimerization to the 3 $\beta$ -methyl derivative can be achieved using tBuOK in tBuOH and subsequent treatment of the ketone with a methyl lithium in THF can provide the tertiary alcohol at C4 (compound 49).

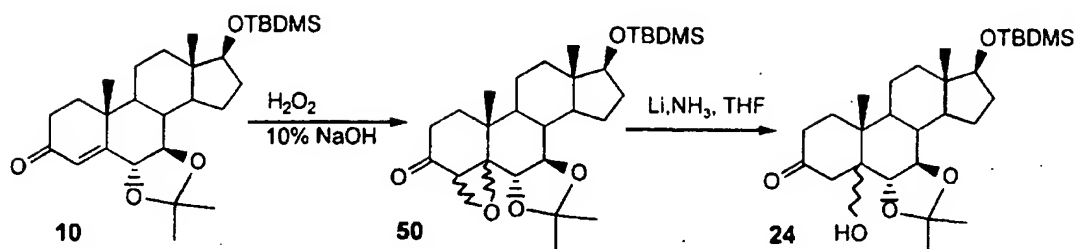
Scheme 13



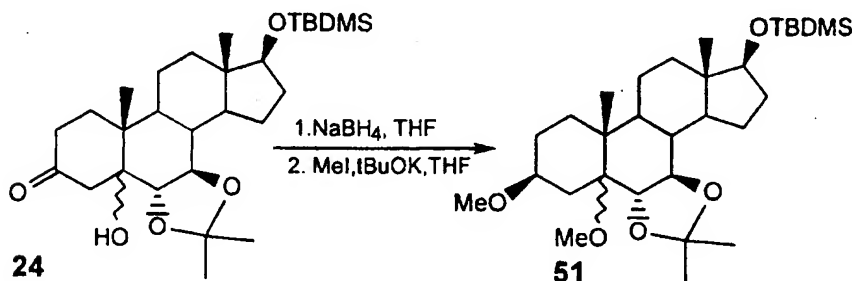
Alternatively, compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen or hydrocarbon substitution at C5. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen or hydrocarbon substitution at C5 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen or hydrocarbon substitution at C5 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C5 oxygen or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Epoxidation of compound 10 followed by ring opening can be used to generate a hydroxy and subsequently an alkoxy substitution at C5 of the carbon skeleton. For example, epoxidation of the double bond in compound 10 can yield the corresponding epoxide derivative 50 which may be readily converted to the tertiary hydroxyl compound 24 (Scheme 14 below). Subsequent reduction of compound 24 using  $\text{NaBH}_4$  in THF and methylation using  $\text{MeI}$  in the presence of  $t\text{BuOK}$  in THF can give the diacetoxo compound 51 (Scheme 15 below). Alkyl substitution at C5 may be achieved using an appropriate alkyl copper lithium reagent. For example, treatment of compound 10 with  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CuLi}$  in ether may produce the C5 methyl derivative 52 (Scheme 16).

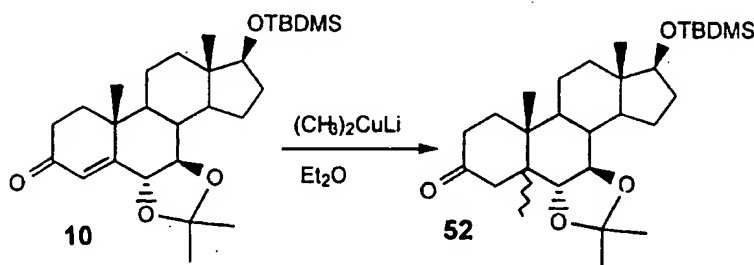
Scheme 14



Scheme 15



Scheme 16

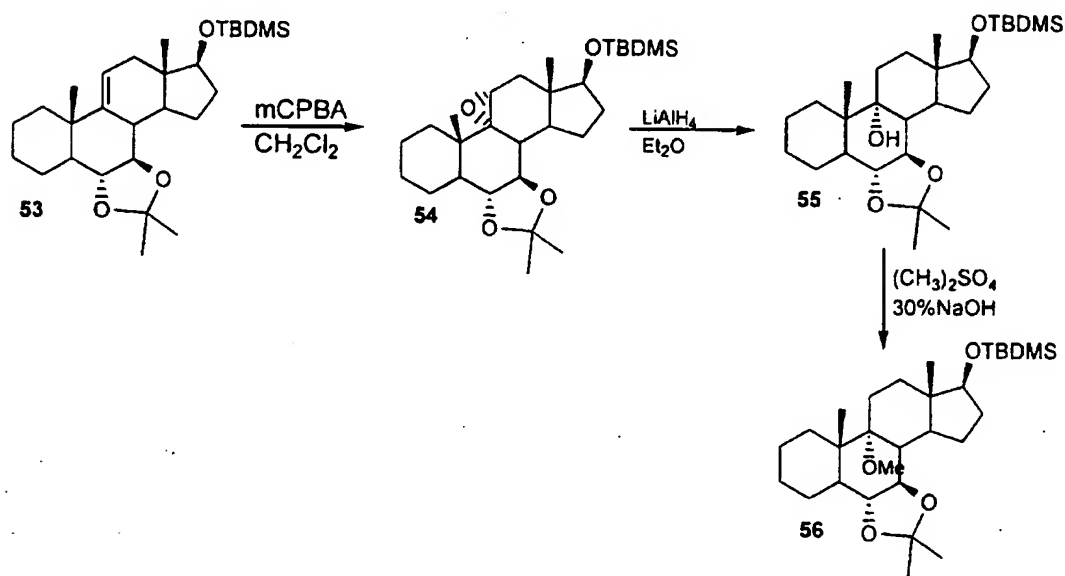


Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C9. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C9 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C9 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C9 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Hydroxylation at the C9 position may be achieved by reaction of a  $\Delta^{9,11}$  olefinic compound with m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid followed by reduction with  $\text{LiAlH}_4$ .

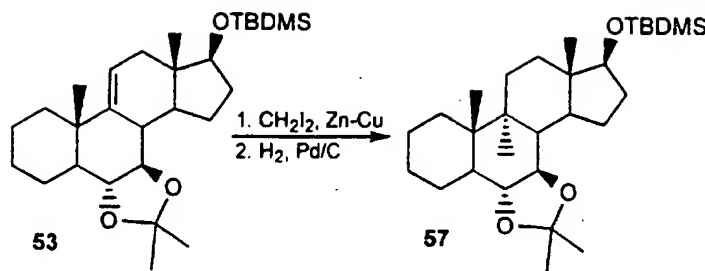
as outlined in Scheme 17. For example, using this procedure, compound 53 (prepared from the dehydration of compound 60; *e.g.*, NaH, CS<sub>2</sub>, MeI, heat) may be used as the starting material to produce compound 54 which, upon reduction of the epoxide can produce the C9 hydroxyl-containing derivative 55. Subsequent reaction of the tertiary alcohol in compound 55 with dimethyl sulfate in aqueous sodium hydroxide may be used to give the corresponding alkoxy derivative, compound 56.

Scheme 17



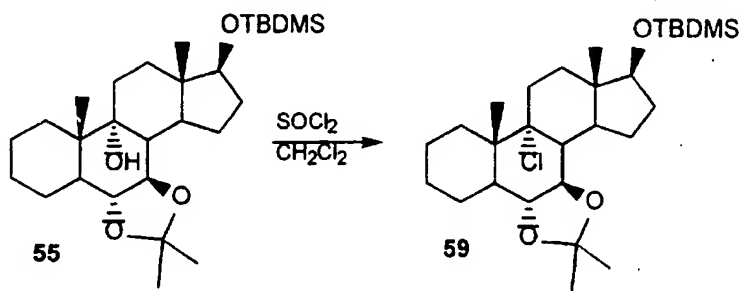
Alternatively, compounds of Structure 6 may have hydrocarbon substitution at C9. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C9 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C9 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C9 hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Cyclopropanation of compound 53 using CH<sub>2</sub>I<sub>2</sub> and Zn-Cu followed by catalytic hydrogenation may provide the corresponding C9-alkyl substituted compound 57 (Scheme 18).

Scheme 18

Alternatively, compounds of Structure 6 may have halide substitution at C9. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide halide substitution at C9 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide halide substitution at C9 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C9 halide substitution is desired.

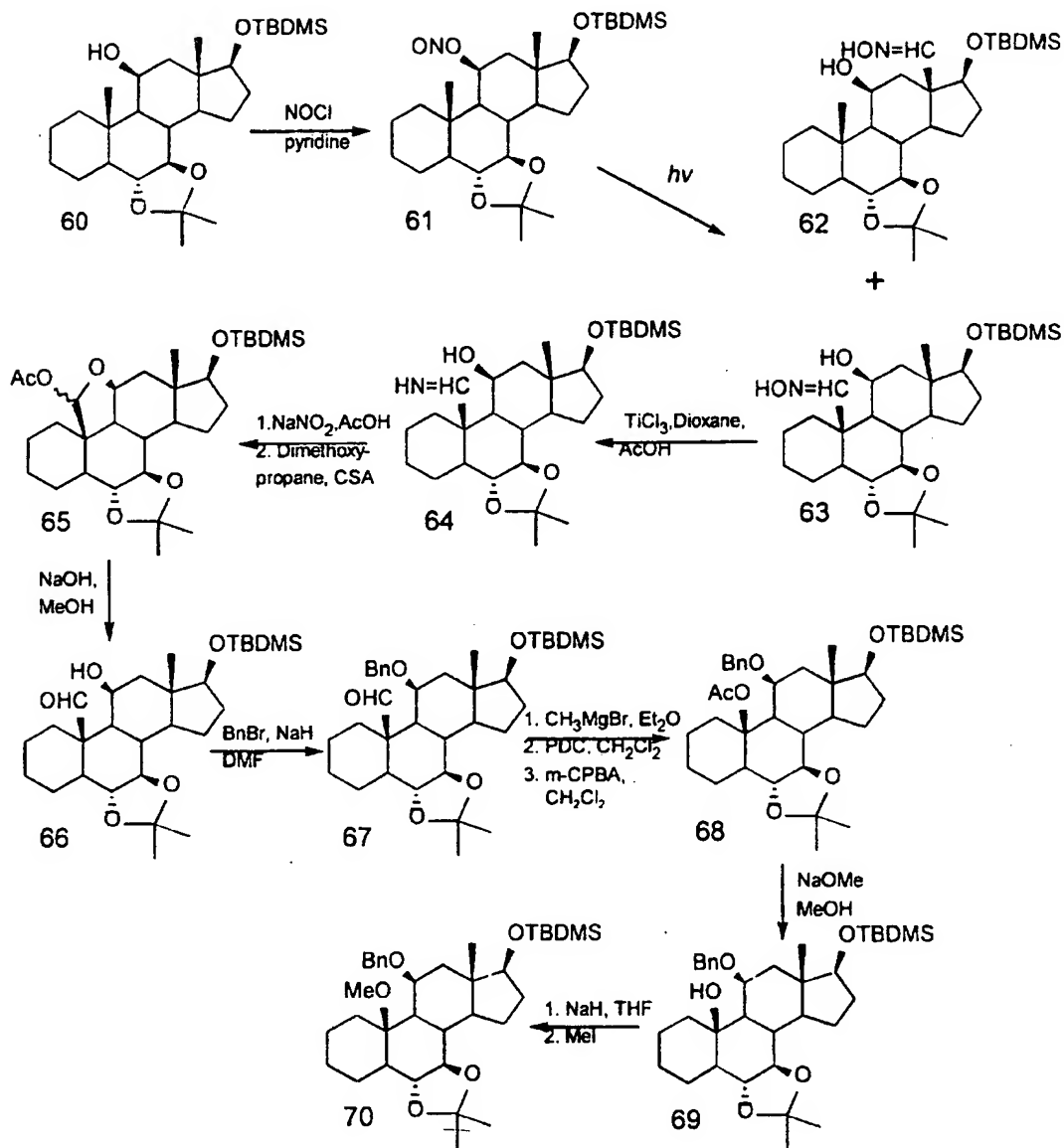
Introduction of a halogen atom at C9 can be achieved in a number of ways including reaction of a C9 tertiary alcohol (see, e.g., compound 55 in Scheme 17) with thionyl chloride. Thus, reaction of compound 55 with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  may be used to provide the chloro derivative 59 as shown in Scheme 19.

Scheme 19

Compounds of Structure 6 preferably have a methyl substituent at C10. However, the C10 position may be derivatized so as to have many functional groups other than methyl. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C10 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C10 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C10 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

- The derivatization of the C10 position may be achieved via the route shown in Scheme 20. A 10 $\beta$ -hydroxy steroid **60** (prepared, for example, as outlined in Scheme 22 below) may be derivatized using nitrosyl chloride (NOCl) in pyridine to yield a nitrite derivative such as **61**. Irradiation of the nitrite **61** then can lead to a mixture of the oximes **62** and **63**. Compound **63** is reduced to the corresponding imine **64** by treatment with aqueous TiCl<sub>3</sub> in dioxane and acetic acid. The hemiacetal acetate **65** may be produced upon treatment of **64** with NaNO<sub>2</sub> in aqueous acetic acid. This can also lead to deprotection of the 6,7-hydroxyl groups. The acetonide can be reintroduced by reaction of the crude product with 2,2-dimethoxypropane and camphor sulfonic acid.
- 5     mixture of the oximes **62** and **63**. Compound **63** is reduced to the corresponding imine **64** by treatment with aqueous TiCl<sub>3</sub> in dioxane and acetic acid. The hemiacetal acetate **65** may be produced upon treatment of **64** with NaNO<sub>2</sub> in aqueous acetic acid. This can also lead to deprotection of the 6,7-hydroxyl groups. The acetonide can be reintroduced by reaction of the crude product with 2,2-dimethoxypropane and camphor sulfonic acid.
- 10   Alkaline hydrolysis (NaOH, MeOH) to give the hydroxy aldehyde **66** is followed by protection of the secondary alcohol at C11 as the benzyl ether using BnBr, NaH in DMF to afford compound **67**.

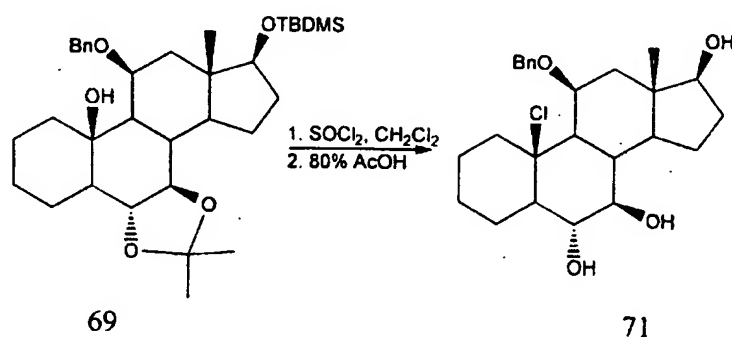
Scheme 20



- A Grignard reaction of compound 67 with  $\text{CH}_3\text{MgBr}$  followed by PDC  
 5 oxidation in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , then by a Bayer-Williger oxidation with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid  
 in methylene chloride can give the C10 acetoxyl derivative 68. Removal of the acetate  
 group may be accomplished with base, for example, sodium methoxide in methanol, to  
 give the C10- $\beta$  alcohol 69. This C10 hydroxyl group may then be further derivatized to  
 the alkoxide analogue 70, using, for example, sodium hydride in THF followed by

treatment with an alkylating agent such as methyl iodide. Alternatively, conversion of the C10 hydroxyl group in compound **69** to the corresponding chloride derivative **71** is achieved using a chlorinating agent, *e.g.*, thionyl chloride, as shown in Scheme 21.

Scheme 21

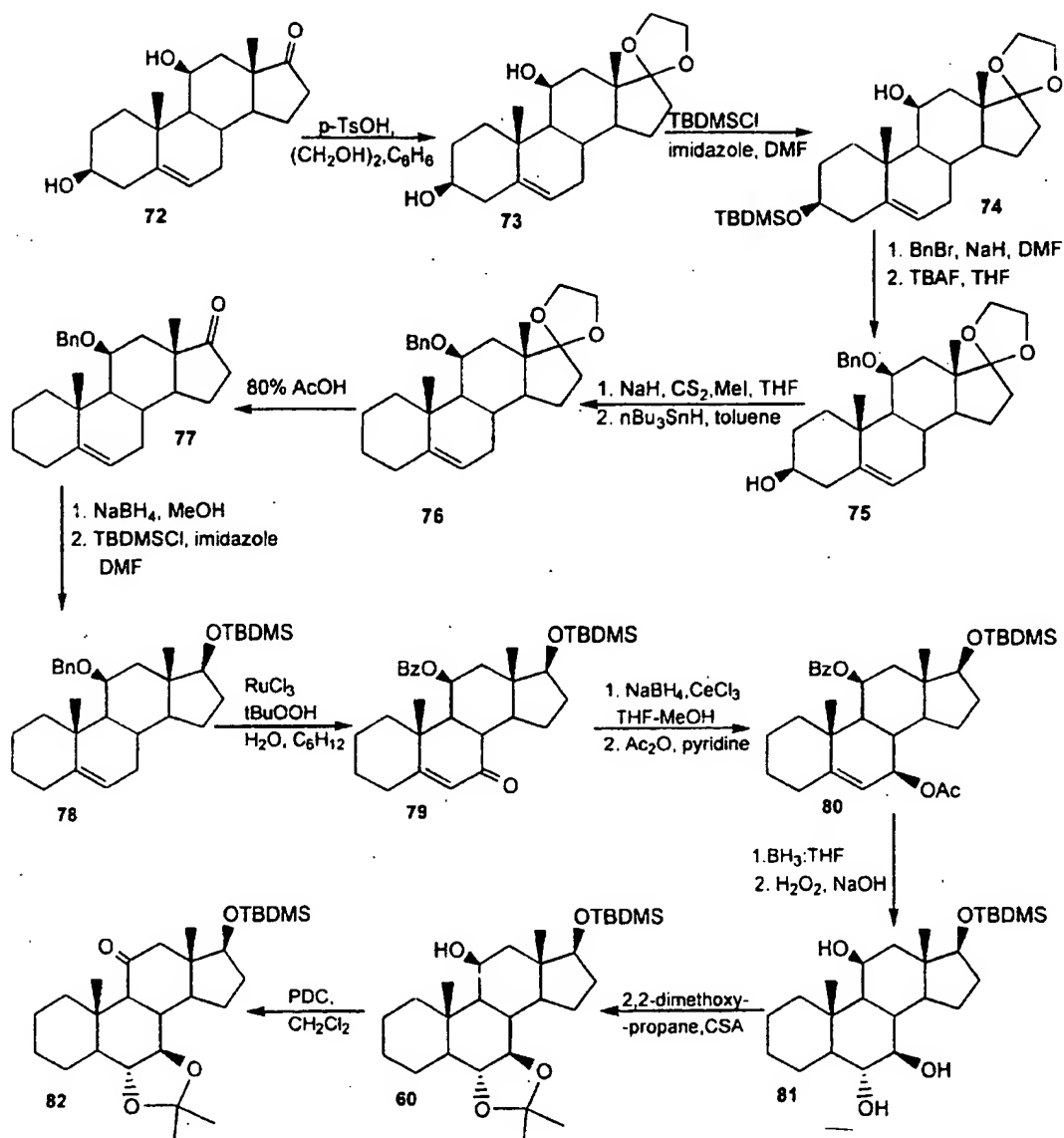


Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C11. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C11 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C11 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C11 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

15 The preparation of compounds of Structure 6 containing an oxygen function at the C11 position may be achieved according to the pathway shown in Scheme 22 from the commercially available starting material **72** and related compounds.



Scheme 22



- 5                    If starting with a steroid having a hydroxyl group in the A-ring, as in compound **75** (prepared from the commercially available compound **72** (Scheme 22)), removal of the C3 hydroxyl may be achieved using a two step procedure involving preparation of the methyl xanthate using NaH, CS<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub>I in THF followed by nBu<sub>3</sub>SnH reduction and deprotection (80% AcOH) to yield compound **77**. After
- 10    reduction and protection of the C17 ketone using NaBH<sub>4</sub> in methanol followed by

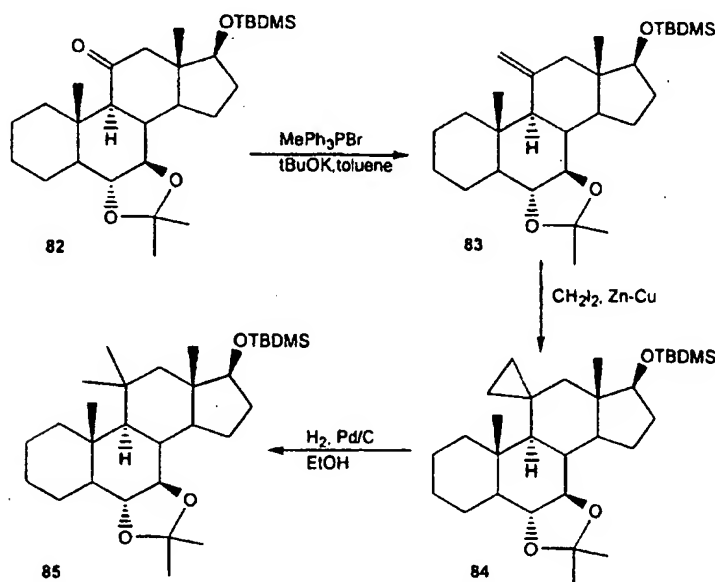
TBDMSCl and imidazole in DMF, oxidation of the C7 position can be achieved using a number of oxidizing conditions such as  $\text{CrO}_3$  and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  or  $\text{RuCl}_3$  and  $t\text{BuOOH}$  in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and cyclohexane. Subsequent reduction ( $\text{NaBH}_4$ ,  $\text{CeCl}_3$ , THF-MeOH) of the C7 ketone and acetylation can provide the C7 acetoxy derivative

5 **80**. Hydroboration of compound **80** provides a product with the  $6\alpha,7\beta,11\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern as in triol **81**. Protection of the  $6\alpha,7\beta$  hydroxyls in compound **81** using 2,2-dimethoxypropane in the presence of camphor sulfonic acid (CSA) followed by oxidation using PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gives compound **82** which contains the C11 ketone.

Compounds of Structure 6 may alternatively or additionally have

10 hydrocarbon substitution at C11. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C11 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C11 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C11 hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

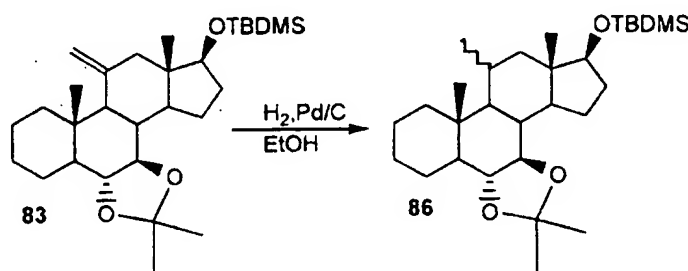
15 Conversion of the compound **82** C11-ketosteroid to a quaternary alkyl center may be accomplished as shown in Scheme 23 below.

Scheme 23

Thus, the C11-ketosteroid **82** in toluene may be added to a solution of methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide and tBuOK to afford compounds with a  $\Delta^{11}$  carbon-carbon double bond such as **83**. Subsequent treatment of the compound **83** with  $\text{CH}_2\text{I}_2$ , Zn-Cu may give the cyclopropyl derivative **84**. Hydrogenation of the cyclopropane ring ( $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C in ethanol) may give the dialkyl derivative **85**. Other Wittig reagents may be employed to make analogous alkyl-substituted steroids.

Monoalkylation of the C11 position may be achieved by application of Wittig chemistry on compounds with a C11 ketone, as described above, followed directly by catalytic hydrogenation (as illustrated in Scheme 24). For example, catalytic hydrogenation ( $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C in ethanol) on compound **83** affords the C11 methylated steroid **86**.

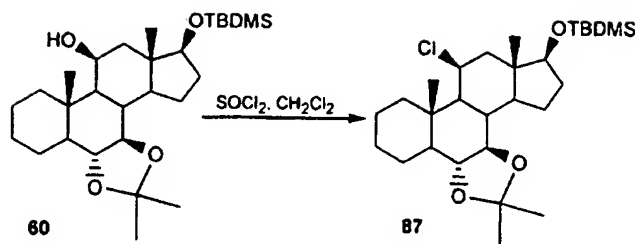
Scheme 24



Compounds of Structure 6 may have halide substitution at C11. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide halide substitution at C11 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide halide substitution at C11 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C11 halide substitution is desired.

Thus, halogenation of the C11 position may be achieved according to the route shown in Scheme 25. For example, treatment of compound **60** with a halogenating agent, *e.g.*, thionyl chloride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , gives the corresponding  $11\beta$ -chloro derivative **87**. In general, hydroxyl functionality may serve as a precursor to halide functionality.

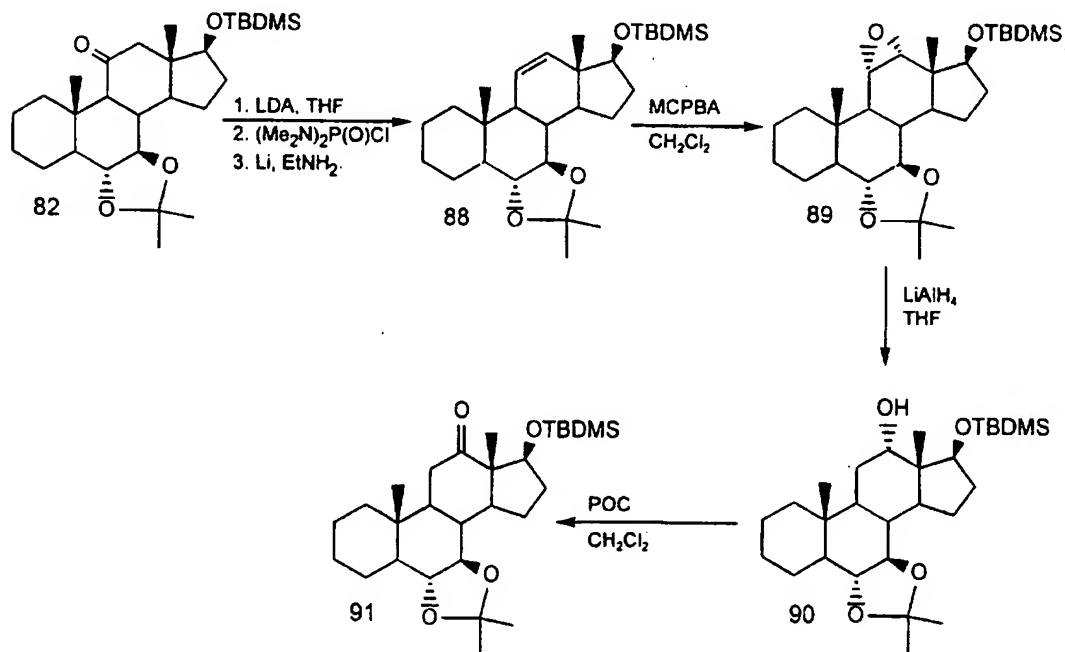
Scheme 25



Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C12. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C12 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Placement of an oxygen function at the C12 position may be achieved as illustrated in Scheme 26.

Scheme 26

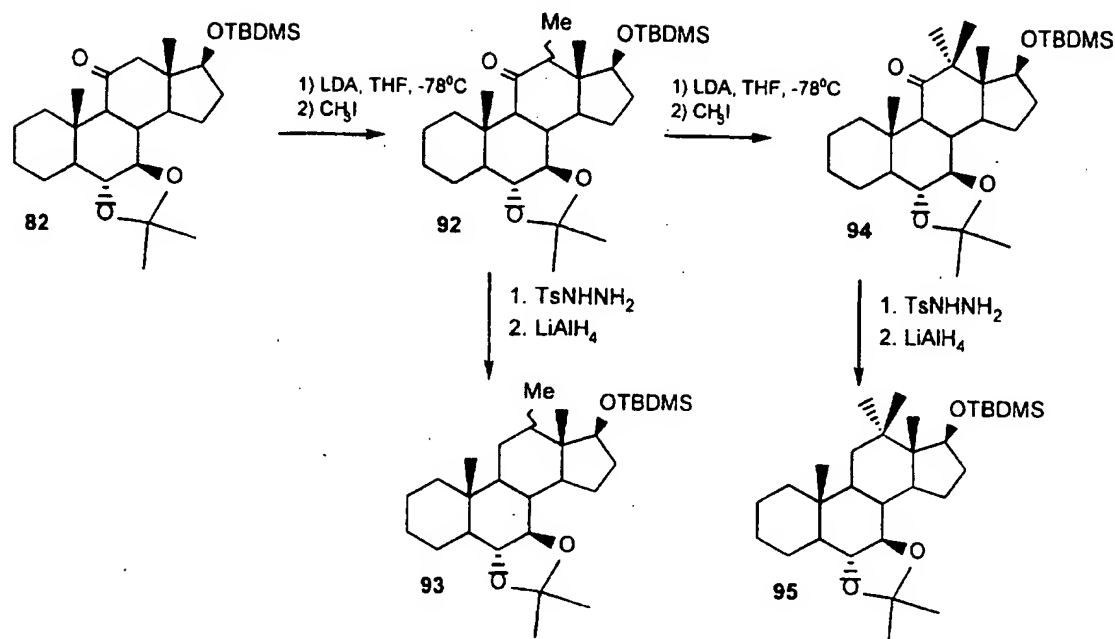


Thus, a C11 ketosteroid, such as compound **82**, may be reacted with LDA in THF followed by trapping of the enolate anion with  $(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{P}(\text{O})\text{Cl}$  followed by reduction of the enolphosphate using Li and  $\text{EtNH}_2$  to provide a compound, such as **88**, with a  $\Delta^{11,12}$  carbon-carbon double bond. Epoxidation may be achieved using an epoxidizing agent, *e.g.*, mCPBA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , to give the corresponding 11 $\alpha$ ,12 $\alpha$ -epoxide derivative **89**. Subsequent  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  reduction of the epoxide can form the 12 $\alpha$ -hydroxy derivative (**90**) which can be oxidized using the appropriate oxidizing agent, for example, pyridinium dichromate (PDC) in methylene chloride, to give the desired C12 ketosteroid **91**.

10               Compounds of Structure 6 may have hydrocarbon substitution at C12. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C12 hydrocarbon substitution is  
15   desired.

Alkyl groups, such as methyl, may be introduced into the C12 position as shown in Scheme 27 below. The C11 ketosteroid **82**, (prepared, for example, according to Scheme 22), and a strong base, *e.g.*, lithium diisopropylamide in THF, are combined and treated with an alkylating agent, *e.g.*, methyl iodide, to afford the C12 methylated product **92**. At this stage, the C11 ketone can be removed using a number of methods including those described in connection with Scheme 26 to give the monomethylated product **93**. Further treatment with strong base and an alkylating agent, *e.g.*, lithium diisopropylamide and methyl iodide, gives the C12 dimethylated product **94**. Again, this compound may be subjected to reducing conditions to remove  
25   the C11 ketone group thus giving the C12 dimethyl derivative **95**.

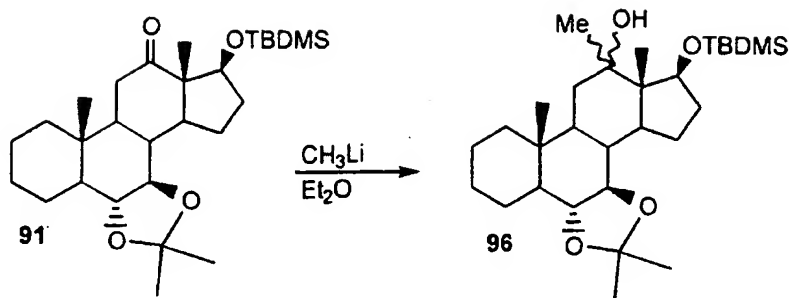
Scheme 27



Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and hydrocarbon substitution at C12. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and hydrocarbon substitution at C12 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C12 oxygen plus hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Scheme 28 shows the preparation of a tertiary alcohol at the C12 position from the corresponding C12 ketone. In Scheme 28, the C12 ketone 91 is treated with an alkyl lithium reagent, e.g., methyl lithium in diethyl ether, to give the desired tertiary alcohol 96.

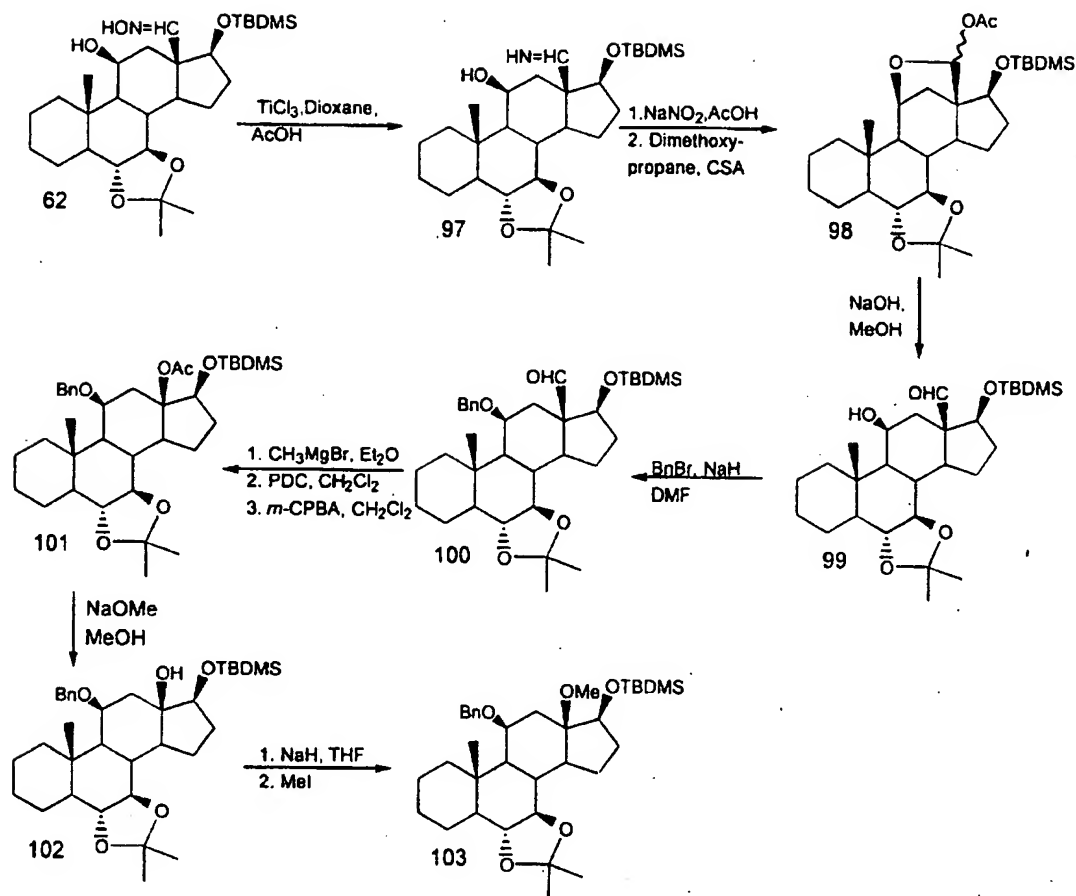
Scheme 28



Compounds of Structure 6 may have carbon, oxygen or halogen, to name a few atoms, bonded to C13. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide such substitution at C13 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide the same or analogous substitution at C13 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where such C13 substitution is desired.

Substituents at the C13 position may be introduced according to the pathway shown in Scheme 29 below. In a fashion similar to that previously described in Scheme 20, the C13 position can be substituted with a hydrocarbyloxy moiety, *e.g.*, a methoxy moiety. Thus, the oxime derivative 62, (prepared, for example, as described in Scheme 20), is reduced to the corresponding imine 97 by treatment with aqueous  $\text{TiCl}_3$  in dioxane and acetic acid. The hemiacetal acetate 98 may be produced upon treatment of compound 97 with  $\text{NaNO}_2$  in aqueous acetic acid. Alkaline hydrolysis ( $\text{NaOH}$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$ ) to give the hydroxy aldehyde 99 is followed by protection of the secondary alcohol at C11 as the benzyl ether using  $\text{BnBr}$ ,  $\text{NaH}$  in DMF to afford compound 100.

Scheme 29

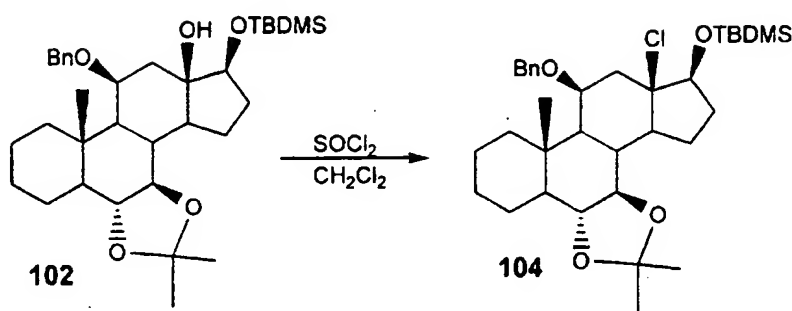


A Grignard reaction on compound **100** may be used to introduce additional functionality at C13. For example, treatment of compound **100** with methyl magnesium bromide, followed by oxidation of the resulting C13 secondary alcohol gives the methyl ketone substituent at C13. This may be oxidized, *e.g.*, using Bayer-Williger oxidation with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride, to give the C13 acetoxy derivative **101**. This ester may be hydrolyzed by treatment with sodium methoxide in methanol to produce the tertiary alcohol **102**. Subsequent reaction of the alcohol with sodium hydride in THF followed by its quenching with methyl iodide may be used to produce the C13 methoxysteroid **103**. Other alkylating agents could be used to prepare other hydrocarbyloxy derivatives. The C13 hydroxyl moiety may then be converted to a halide, for example a chloride, by the reaction of alcohol **102** with



thionyl chloride, thus affording the C13 chlorosteroid **104**, as shown in Scheme 30 below.

Scheme 30



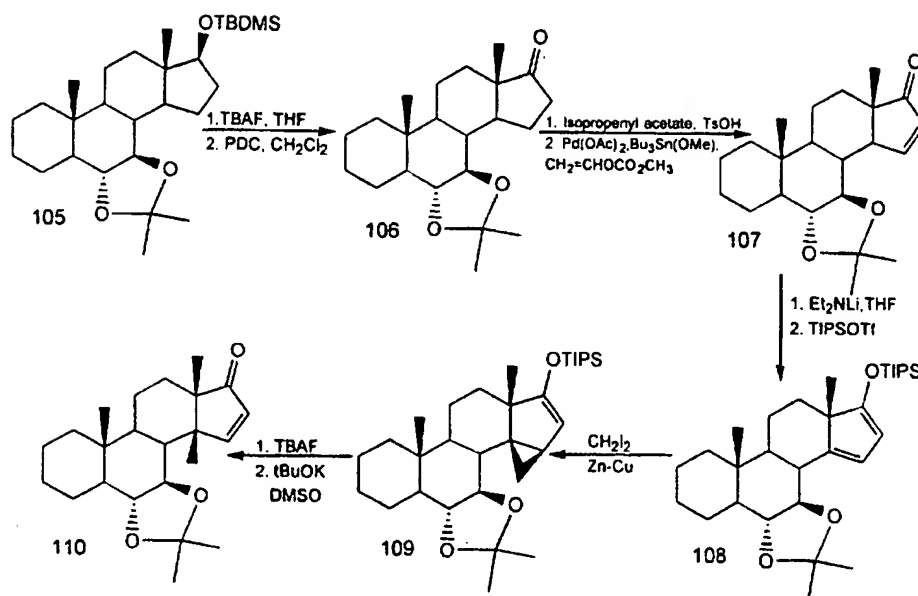
5

Compounds of Structure 6 may have hydrocarbon substitution at C14. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C14 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide hydrocarbon substitution at C14 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C14 hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

For example, introduction of an alkyl group at C14 of the steroid carbon skeleton could be accomplished by alkylation at the C14 position. One approach to achieve such an alkylation is shown in Scheme 31 below. Initially, preparation of the enone **107** can be accomplished by deprotection (TBAF, THF) of compound **105** followed by oxidation of the secondary alcohol using PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to give the C17 ketone derivative **106**. Conversion of the ketone **106** to the enone **107** may be achieved using isopropenyl acetate and pTsoH to produce the intermediate enol acetate followed by production of the enone using reagents set forth in Scheme 31. This is followed by conversion of the enone **107** to the silyl enol ether **108** by reacting enone **107** with lithium diethylamide in THF followed by reaction of the resultant anion with triisopropylsilyl triflate (TIPSOTf). The cyclopropane derivative **109** is then prepared from silyl ether **108** using  $\text{CH}_2\text{I}_2$  and Zn-Cu. Deprotection of the silyl enol ether and cleavage of the cyclopropane ring is achieved using TBAF in THF followed by tBuOK in DMSO and aqueous work-up procedures.

25

Scheme 31

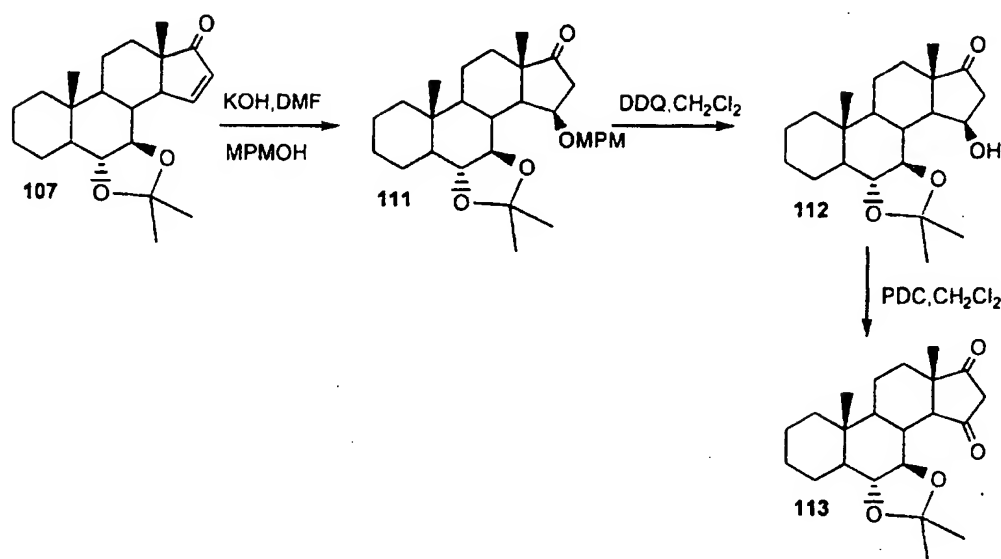


Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C15. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C15 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C15 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C15 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

For example, introduction of an oxygen functionality at C15 of the steroid carbon skeleton could be accomplished by Michael addition type chemistry using any of a number of alkoxide anions. As outlined in Scheme 32 below, the 4-methoxybenzyloxy compound 111 (a representative C15-hydrocarbyloxy steroid derivative of the invention, where the 4-methoxybenzyloxy group (MPMO) serves as an hydroxyl protecting group) could be produced by reacting the enone 107 with 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol and base (e.g., powdered KOH). The 4-methoxybenzyl protecting group may be removed under oxidizing conditions, e.g., by 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ) oxidation, to yield the C15 hydroxyl group (compound 112). When this is followed by oxidation of the secondary alcohol (using,

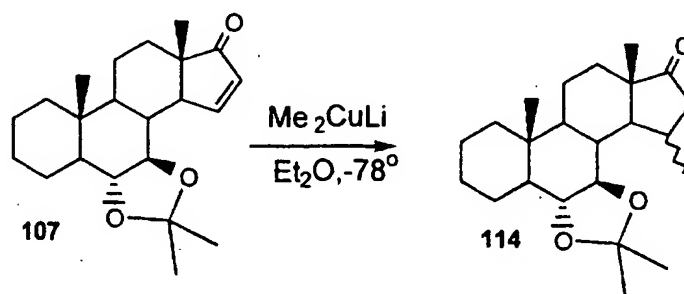
for example, PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), the corresponding C15 ketone (compound 113) may be produced.

Scheme 32



5 Compounds containing an alkyl group at C15 may also be produced by a Michael type conjugate addition. For example, reaction of compound 107 with an organolithium cuprate (*e.g.*,  $\text{Me}_2\text{CuLi}$ ) in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  may be used to produce the methyl derivative 114 as shown in Scheme 33.

Scheme 33

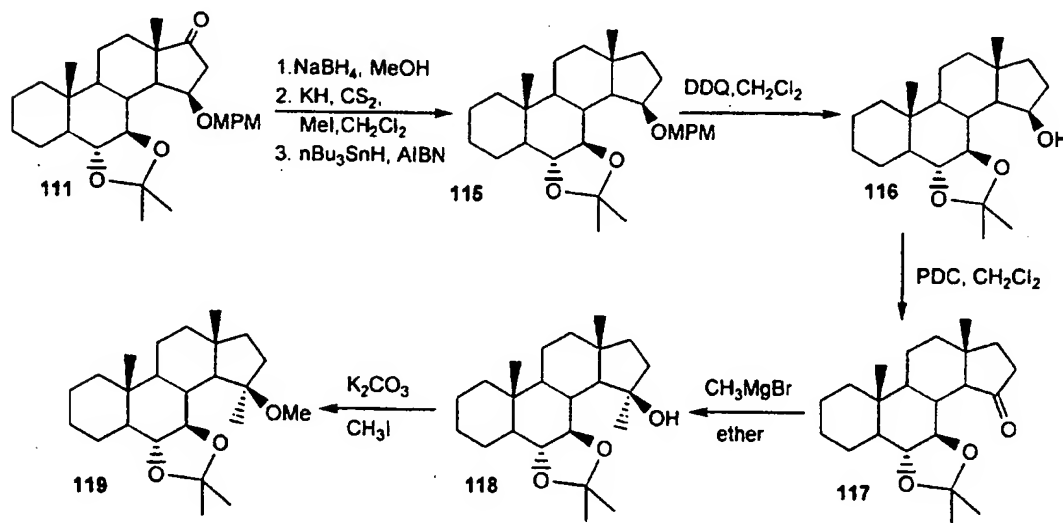


10

Compounds containing both a hydrocarbyl (*e.g.*, an alkyl) group and a hydrocarbyloxy (*e.g.*, an alkoxy) group at C15 can be produced by using Grignard chemistry on compound 117, as outlined in Scheme 34 below. Compound 117 may be

prepared in a three step process involving the reduction (*e.g.*,  $n\text{Bu}_3\text{SnH}$  reduction of a methyl xanthate prepared from the C17 hydroxy analog of compound 111) to afford steroid 115, followed by oxidative removal (*e.g.*, using DDQ) of the MPM protecting group yielding the secondary alcohol derivative 116. Subsequent oxidation of compound 116 to the corresponding ketone yields compound 117. A Grignard reaction on compound 117 using an alkylmagnesium bromide reagent (*e.g.*,  $\text{CH}_3\text{MgBr}$ ) in ether produces the tertiary alcohol 118. Methylation of the tertiary alcohol in 118 with an alkylating agent (*e.g.*,  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$  (note that an acylating agent can be used in place of an alkylating agent, in Scheme 34 and in every Scheme herein having an alkylating agent)) in the presence of base (*e.g.*,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) yields the tertiary methoxy compound 119.

Scheme 34



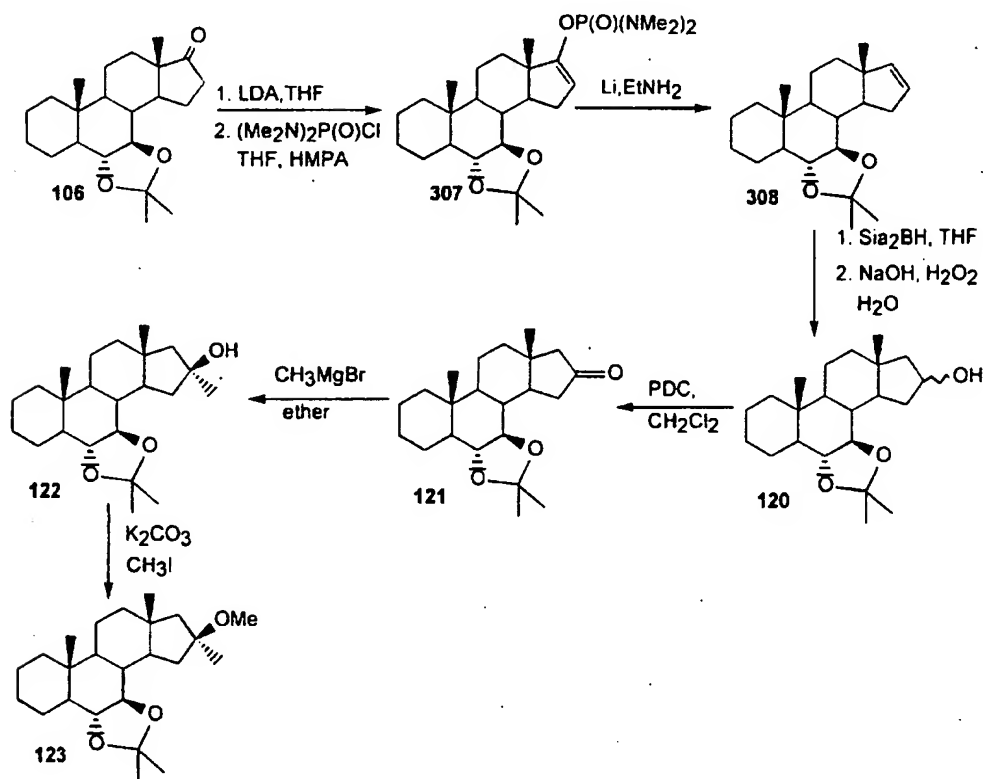
Compounds of Structure 6 may have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C16. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C16 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C16 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C16 oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution is desired.

Introduction of a tertiary hydroxyl group at C16 of the steroid carbon skeleton may be accomplished using Grignard chemistry on compound 121 as shown in

Scheme 35 below. The ketone **121** may be produced via hydroboration of the olefin (using, for example,  $\text{Sia}_2\text{BH}$  in THF then aqueous  $\text{NaOH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ) of compound **308** (prepared from compound **106** as outlined in Scheme 35) to afford alcohol **120**. The desired C16 ketone functionality may then generated by oxidizing the secondary alcohol at C16, using, for example, PDC in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , to yield compound **121**. Reaction of the ketone **121** with a Grignard reagent, *e.g.*,  $\text{CH}_3\text{MgBr}$  in ether, may be used to produce the corresponding tertiary alcohol derivative, in this example, compound **122**. The corresponding alkoxy derivative **123** could then be produced directly from compound **122** using the appropriate base and alkyl halide.

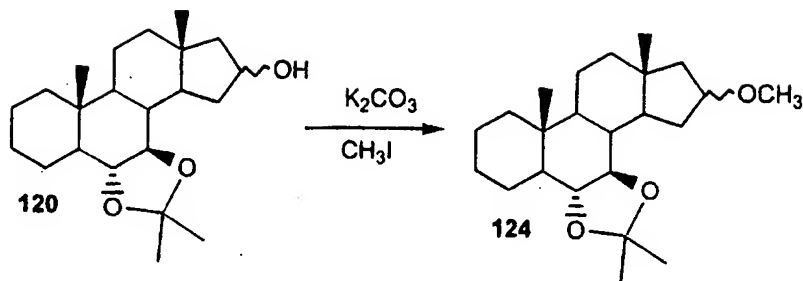
10

Scheme 35



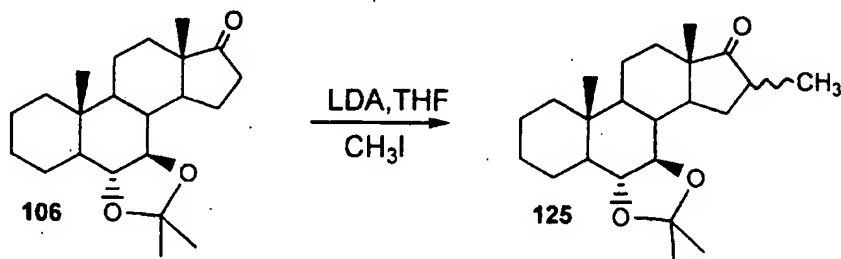
Alkoxy groups at C16 may be produced directly from the corresponding C16 hydroxyl compound. For example, compound **124** may be produced by reacting compound **120** with an reagent, *e.g.*,  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$ , and a base, *e.g.*,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (Scheme 36).

Scheme 36



C16 alkyl groups may be introduced by the direct alkylation of compounds that contain a C17 carbonyl. For example, reaction of compound 106 with  $CH_3I$  and LDA (other strong bases and alkylating agents could be used) in THF yields the C16 methyl compound 125 (Scheme 37).

Scheme 37

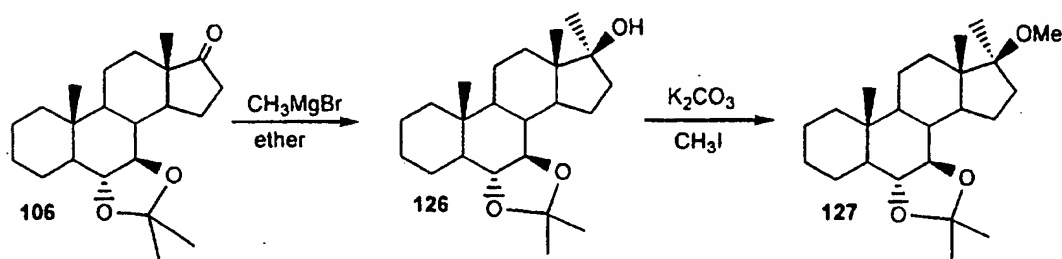


Compounds of Structure 6 have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C17, including tertiary alcohol and hydroxyl functionality. Exemplary synthetic methodology to provide tertiary alcohol and hydroxyl substitution at C17 for a compound of Structure 6 is provided below. It should be recognized that the same or analogous synthetic methodology can be applied to provide tertiary alcohol and hydroxyl substitution at C17 for any compound of Structures 5-12 where C17 tertiary alcohol or hydroxyl substitution is desired.

Thus, Grignard chemistry similar to that described in Scheme 34 may be used to add a tertiary alcohol functionality to the C17 position. For example, as outlined in Scheme 38 below, compound 106 may be reacted with  $CH_3MgBr$  in ether to yield the tertiary alcohol derivative 126. Methylation of the resultant tertiary alcohol

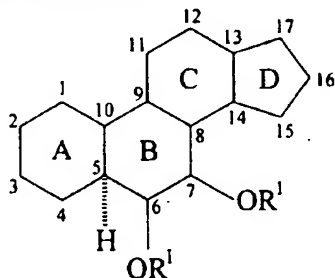
gives the corresponding C17 methoxy compound 127. Of course, other alkylating agents could be used to provide a wide range of hydrocarbyloxy compounds.

Scheme 38



5 In an aspect of the present invention, C5 stereodefined steroids having hydroxylation at C6 and C7, a  $5\alpha$  hydrogen and no oxygen atom bonded to C3 is provided. In one embodiment, the stereodefined steroid has the Structure 7, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 7 is defined as follows:

10 A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

15 (a) one of:  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n-$  and  $-(\text{O}(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n\text{O})-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$  and  $-\text{OR}^1$ ;

each of C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one  
20 of  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$  or  $-\text{OR}^1$ ;

C3 is substituted with one of  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$  and  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6, or two of -X, and -R<sup>4</sup> with the proviso that C3 is not bonded to an oxygen atom;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially  
5 saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at  
10 C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

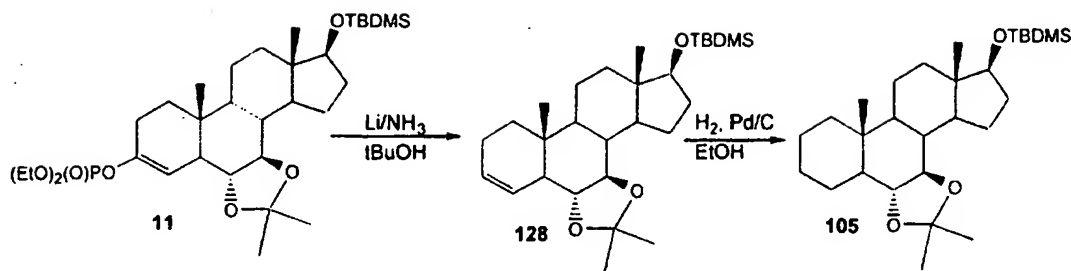
R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both  
15 bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

Compounds of Structure 7 have hydroxylation at C6 and C7 and a 5 $\alpha$  hydrogen. A synthetic sequence for the preparation of compounds having these structural features has been set forth above, in Scheme 2, which shows the preparation  
20 of compound 11. While compound 11 has an oxygen atom bonded to C3, and is thus not a representative compound of Structure 7, compound 11 can be converted to a compound of Structure 7. Thus, as shown in Scheme 39 below, compound 11 may be reduced to compound 128, where lithium in liquid ammonia/t-butanol may be used to afford the desired reduction. Hydrogenation of compound 128 can provide compound  
25 105, having a -CH<sub>2</sub>- group at C3, as also shown in Scheme 39.

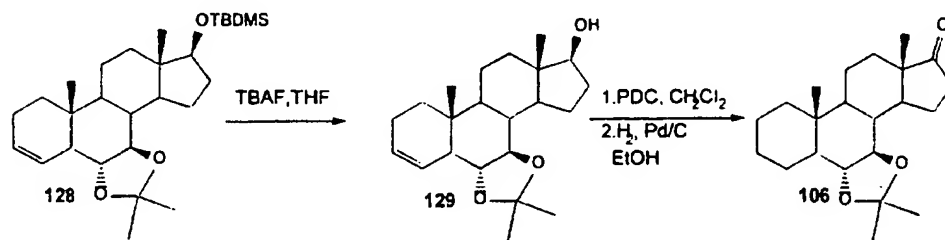


Scheme 39



As illustrated in Scheme 40, compound 128 may alternatively be converted to additional compounds of Structure 7. Thus, the C17 protected hydroxyl group of compound 128 may be deprotected to yield compound 129, and then the C17 hydroxyl group of compound 129 may be oxidized to a C17 carbonyl group as in compound 106.

Scheme 40



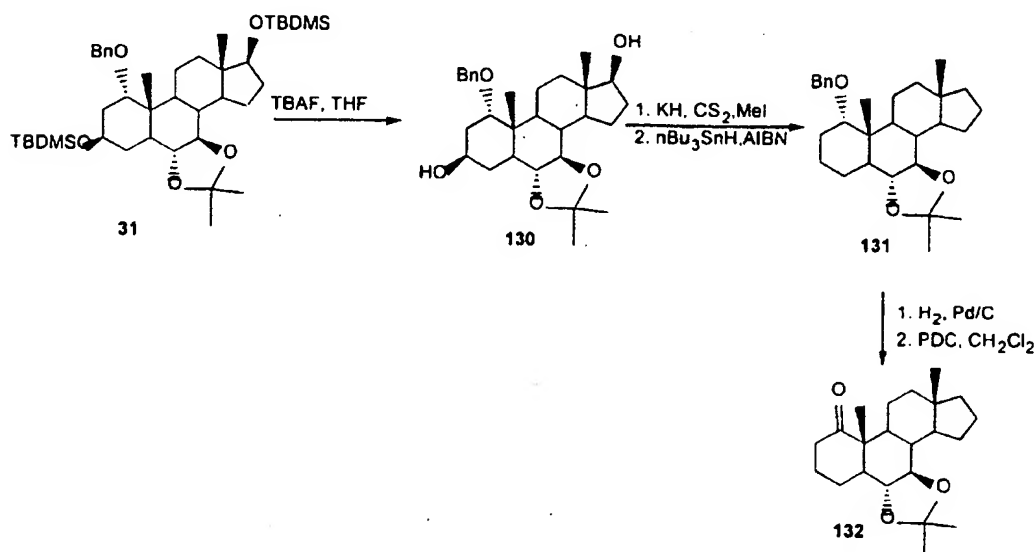
Compounds of Structure 7 containing a methylene at C3 may be obtained from compounds with an hydroxyl, protected hydroxyl or ketone functionality at C3. The same or analogous synthetic methodology may be used to prepare compounds of any of Structures 5-12 wherein a methylene group at C3 is desired.

For example, Scheme 39 above describes the conversion of compound 11 to compound 105 using chemistry described earlier. Thus, the chemistry described in connection with the Schemes herein can be extended to include compounds containing a methylene rather than an hydroxyl or carbonyl group at C3. In some cases, however, a series of protection and/or deprotection steps is first required.

Scheme 41 shows an example where the C3 silyloxy functionality must first be deprotected prior to the deoxygenation reaction. The TBDMS group in compound 31 may be removed using TBAF in THF. Preparation of the methyl xanthate

derivative of compound **130** using KH, CS<sub>2</sub> and MeI is followed by nBu<sub>3</sub>SnH reduction gives the compound (**131**) containing a methylene group at C3 and a protected hydroxyl group at C1. Oxidation to the C1 ketone is then achieved by removal of the C1 protecting group followed by using a suitable oxidizing agent, *e.g.*, PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, to give compound **132**.

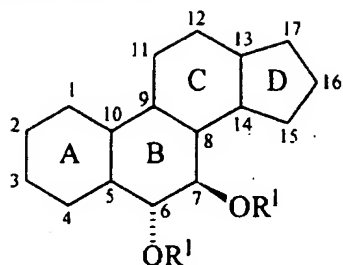
Scheme 41



Compounds of Structures 5-12, including Structure 7, having C3 alkyl functionality may be obtained by Wittig chemistry (prepared from the C3 ketone as described in connection with Scheme 11). A number of Wittig reagents can be used for this purpose giving rise to substituents with various chain lengths and branching.

In an aspect of the present invention, demethylated steroids are provided which have oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C6 and C7, however do not have methyl groups at both of C10 and C13. In one embodiment, the demethylated steroid has the Structure 8, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 8 is defined as follows:

A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

with the provisos that (a) C10 and C13 are not simultaneously substituted with methyl, and (b) when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C14 is not substituted with a methyl;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

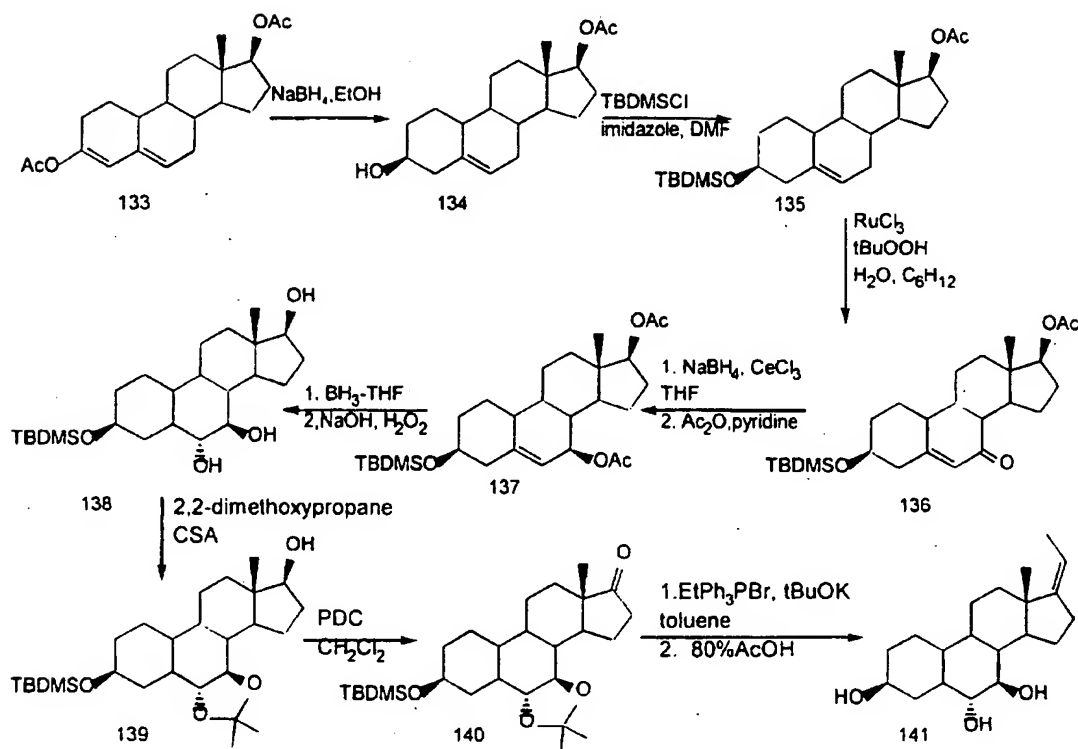
X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

A number of examples of compounds containing substituents other than methyl at C10 or C13 are described herein in connection with Schemes 20, 29 and 30. The substituents include carbonyl, hydroxymethylenc, methoxy, ketal, lactone carbonyl, aldehyde, hydroxy, etc. Not described in connection with Schemes 20, 29 and 30 are compounds containing no substitution (*i.e.*, merely hydrogen substitution) at C10 and/or C13. Below are examples discussing synthetic approaches to producing 19-nor-6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -dioxxygenated steroids.

The synthesis of many of the various compounds of the present invention has been detailed in connection with compounds 1 and 247, both commercially available starting materials. However, the preparation of analogous compounds, *e.g.*, compound 141, that differs only in the lack of a C10 methyl substituent, can be achieved according to Scheme 42 shown below.

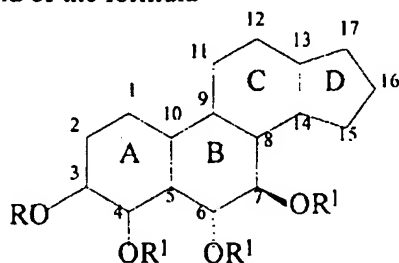
In Scheme 42, the starting material is the commercially available 19-nor-testosterone (133) (Steraloids Inc., Wilton, NH, or Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI). Reduction of compound 133 using NaBH<sub>4</sub> in ethanol may give compound 134 which contains the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group. After protection of the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group using TBDMSCl and imidazole in DMF, allylic oxidation on the resultant diprotected compound (135) may be used to afford the enone derivative 136. Reduction and acetylation, as described in previous Sections (Scheme 1), followed by hydroboration using BH<sub>3</sub>-THF and oxidative work up (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 30% NaOH), gives compound 138 which contains the 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern. Protection of the 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -hydroxyls using 2,2-dimethoxypropane and camphor sulfonic acid can be followed by oxidation of the C17 hydroxyl group using PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford compound 140 containing the C17 ketone functionality. Reaction of compound 140 with the Wittig reagent prepared from ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and tBuOK in toluene gives the ethylidene derivative which can be deprotected in 80% acetic acid to yield the trihydroxy compound 141 which is identical to compound 333 except for the lack of a C10 methyl substituent.

Scheme 42



In an aspect of the present invention, polyoxygenated steroids having oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at each of C3, C4, C6 and C7, where the oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C6 has the alpha stereochemistry and the oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution at C7 has the beta stereochemistry, are provided. In one embodiment, the polyoxygenated steroid has the Structure 9, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 9 is defined as follows:

A compound of the formula



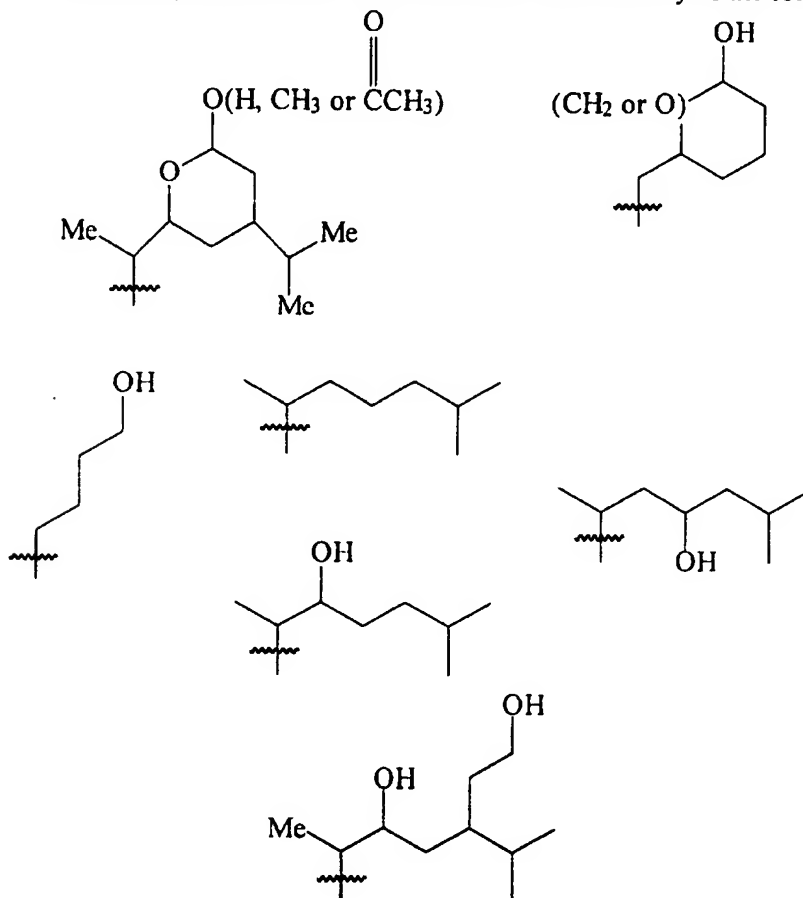
including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

5 (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C17 is not substituted with any of the following:



10

each of C5, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

15 C8 is substituted with  $-X$  or  $-R^4$  and is preferably not bonded directly to oxygen;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

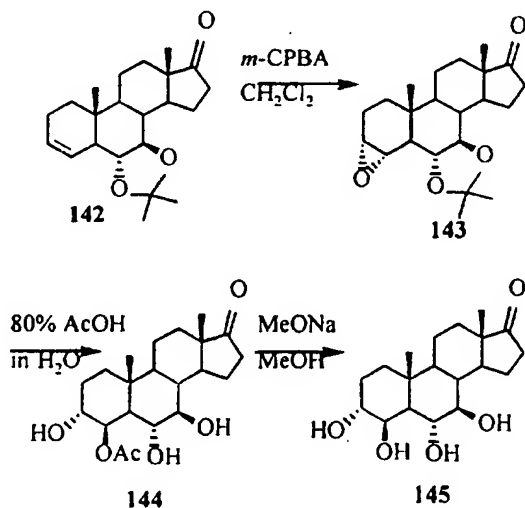
$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group;

5  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

10 X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

Compounds having the oxygen and/or hydrocarbon substitution shown in Structure 9 may be prepared from compound 142, which was prepared as described below in Scheme 52. Thus, as shown in Scheme 43, compound 142 may be epoxidized with any number of epoxidization conditions, *e.g.*, using *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*-CPBA) in dichloromethane, to provide the epoxide compound 143. Ring opening of the epoxide group using a mild organic acid (*e.g.*, anhydrous acetic acid, which is preferred) provides compound 144, which is a representative compound of Structure 9.

Scheme 43



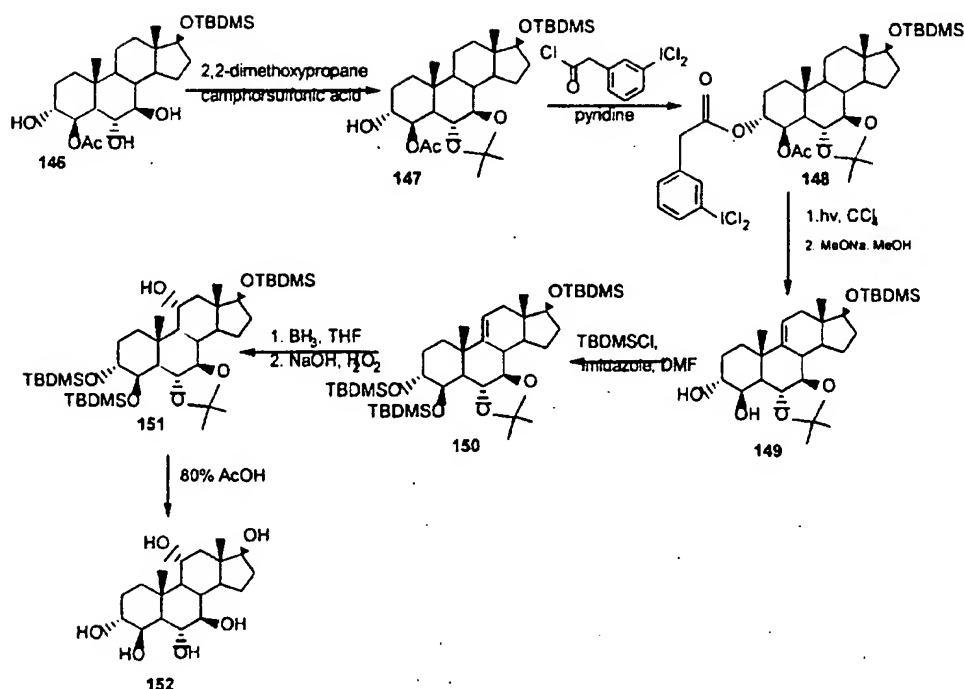
From compound **144**, many other compounds of Structure 9 may be prepared. For example, as illustrated in Scheme 43, compound **144** may be deacetylated to provide the tetrahydroxy ketone compound **145**. The ketone group at C17 may be subject to Wittig chemistry as discussed above, to provide entry into a large class of tetrahydroxy olefin compounds of Structure 9.

Structure 9, which has a 3,4,6,7-tetraoxygenation pattern, may additionally contain further oxygen-containing substituents. For example, compounds of Structure 9 may have an oxygen atom at C11. Synthetic methodology to introduce a C11 oxygen atom, which may be employed to prepare compounds of Structures 5-12 including Structure 9, may be achieved by chemistry shown in Scheme 44, or by chemistry analogous to that shown in Scheme 44.

For example, rather than using a commercially available starting material with a C11 hydroxyl functionality or  $\Delta^{9,11}$  carbon-carbon double bond, the formation of the *m*-bischloriodosobenzylformyl ester followed by its photolysis generates the desired unsaturation at the  $\Delta^{9,11}$  position (compound **149**). Thus, the C6 and C7 hydroxyls in compound **146** (prepared according to Scheme 61) may be protected using 2,2-dimethoxypropane and camphor sulfonic acid to give compound **147**. Subsequent reaction of **147** with *m*-bischloriodosobenzylformyl chloride in pyridine followed by photolysis in  $\text{CCl}_4$  gives compound **149**. Protection of the A-ring hydroxyl groups followed by hydroboration/oxidation yields the C11 hydroxy derivative **151**. Complete deprotection using 80% acetic acid gives the hexol **152**.

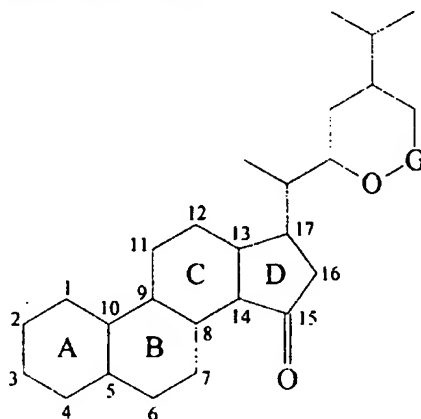


Scheme 44



In an aspect of the present invention, steroid ketones having a pyran or  $\delta$ -lactone ring in the C17 sidechain are provided. In one embodiment, the steroid ketone has the Structure 10, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 10 is defined as follows:

A compound of the formula



10 including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C11, C12 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

5 (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C3, C4, C6 and C7 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl, and are preferably not simultaneously substituted with oxygen atoms;

10 each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

G is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-CH(OR^1)-$ ,  $-C(R^4)(OR^1)-$  or  $-C(OR^1)(OR^1)-$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

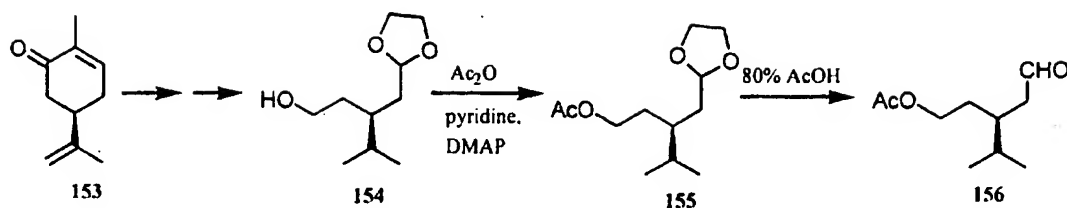
15  $R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

25 Convenient access to the C17 sidechain in compounds of Structure 10 begins with L-carvone, as shown in Scheme 45.

## Scheme 45



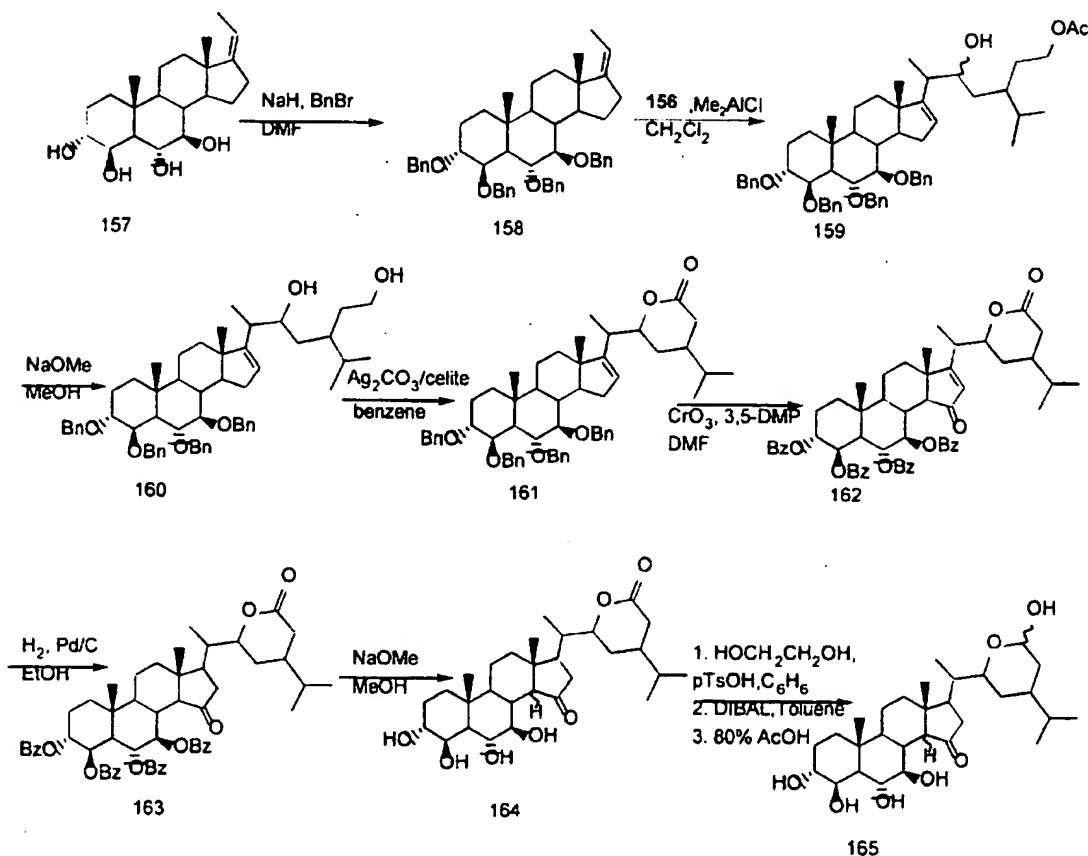
L-Carvone (153) may be converted to compound 154 according to literature procedures. See, *e.g.*, Tetrahedron Letters 25(41):4685-4688 (1984). The primary alcohol in compound 154 is then protected by, *e.g.*, conversion to an acetate ester. Removal of the ketal protecting group in compound 155 using acidic conditions provides aldehyde 156.

The compound 156 can provide access to the C17 sidechain in compounds of Structure 10 as shown in Scheme 46 below. Thus, compound 145 as prepared in Scheme 43, may be treated with the ylid prepared from ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and base to afford compound 157 (used as starting material in Scheme 46). Thereafter, the four hydroxyl groups may be converted to protected hydroxyl groups, for example benzyloxy groups, as shown in compound 158. Compound 158 is then coupled with the aldehyde 156 (Scheme 45) in the presence of a Lewis acid, to provide compound 159. Deprotection of the C29 acetoxy group may then be accomplished with base, to provide diol compound 160, which may then be oxidized to the  $\delta$ -lactone compound 161. Allylic oxidation of compound 161 may introduce a carbonyl moiety at C15 with concurrent oxidation of the benzyl groups (Bn) to benzoate (Bz) groups, to form compound 162.

Reduction of the conjugated  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond in the D-ring of compound 162 gives compound 163. Removal of the benzoate groups in 163 may be achieved using basic conditions (for example NaOMe in MeOH) with concurrent epimerization at C14 to yield product 164 which contains an epimeric mixture of the compounds containing the cis C/D ring junction and the trans C/D ring junction. Finally, protection of the C15 ketone followed by reduction of the  $\delta$ -lactone to the lactol and deprotection (80% acetic acid) may be accomplished to give 22,29-

epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (compound **165**) and its C14 epimer 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\alpha$ -stigmastan-15-one.

Scheme 46



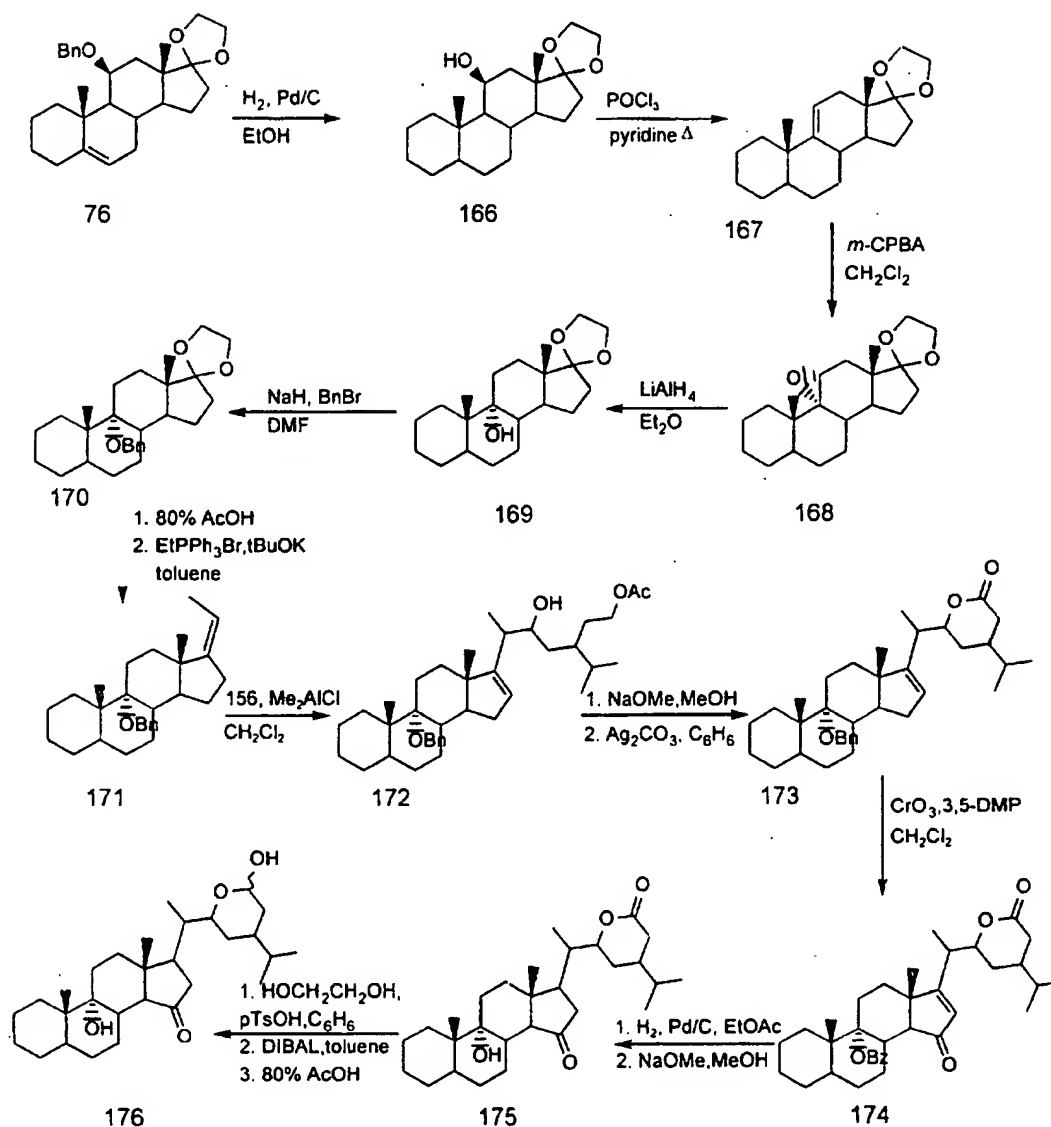
5

Compounds of Structure 10 may have a C15 ketone and C22,29 epoxy functionality. In fact, compounds containing a variety of functionality in the A-D rings in addition to a C15 ketone and a sidechain hemiacetal may be produced using a combination of methodology described herein.

10

For example, as illustrated in Scheme 47, compound **176**, which contains a methylene at C3, a carbonyl at C15 and a sidechain hemiacetal, may be produced by using methodology described herein. The C15 ketone and the sidechain hemiacetal may then be incorporated using methodology described in detail above (in connection with Schemes 45 and 46).

Scheme 47



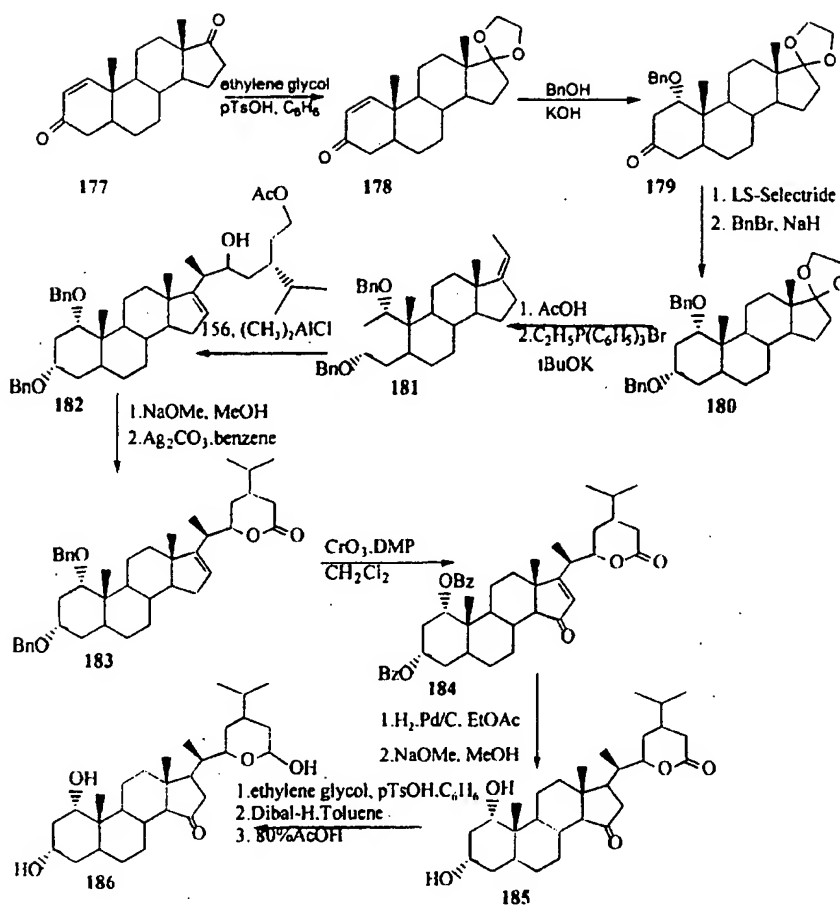
5 As shown in Scheme 47, compound 76 can be deprotected using  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C in ethanol to give a compound containing the C11 hydroxyl functionality which, upon heating in  $\text{POCl}_3$  and pyridine, may produce compound 167 containing the  $\Delta^{9,11}$  double bond and its  $\Delta^{11,12}$  isomer. Epoxidation (of 167) using mCPBA followed by  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  reduction may be used to afford compound 169 which contains the C9 hydroxyl

10 functional group. Protection of this hydroxyl group followed by removal of the ketal

protecting group and Wittig chemistry may be done to yield the olefinic product 171. Conversion of compound 171 to lactol 176 may be accomplished using standard methods described herein.

A second example involves the preparation of derivative 186, a  
5 compound that contains the C15 ketone and the sidechain hemiacetal as well as a C1  
hydroxyl functionality. Compound 186 may be produced in a multi-step procedure  
from the commercially available starting material 177 as shown in Scheme 48. The first  
step involves protection of compound 178 using *e.g.*, ethylene glycol, pTsOH in  
benzene. Subsequent Michael addition using, *e.g.*, benzyl alcohol and potassium  
10 hydroxide gives the C1 benzyloxy derivative 179. LS-Selectride® reduction of the  
ketone 179 followed by protection of the resultant alcohol as the benzyloxy derivative  
may be used to give compound 180. The conversion of compound 180 to lactol 186  
may then be achieved using methods described in Scheme 47 and described in detail in  
other previous examples.

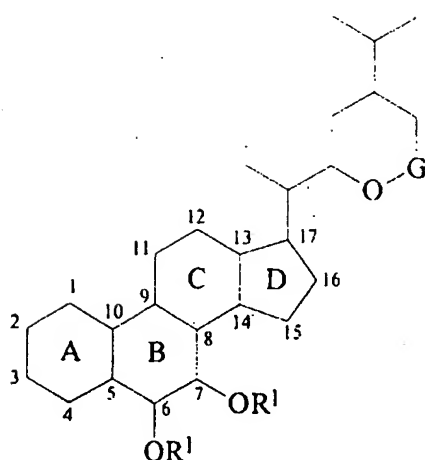
Scheme 48



Thus, the methodology described herein may be used to produce  
5 compounds with functionality at carbons in the steroidal ring structure as well as both the C15 ketone functionality and sidechain hemiacetal.

In a related aspect of the present invention, steroids having oxygenation  
at C6 and C7, with a pyran-or  $\delta$ -lactone-containing sidechain at C17 are provided. In  
one embodiment, the steroid has the Structure 11, including individual enantiomeric or  
10 geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt thereof. Structure 11 is defined as follows:

A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O- wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>;

with the proviso that C3 and C4 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl, and are preferably not simultaneously substituted with oxygen atoms;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

G is -C(=O)-, -CH(OR<sup>1</sup>)-, -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)- or -C(OR<sup>1</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)-;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

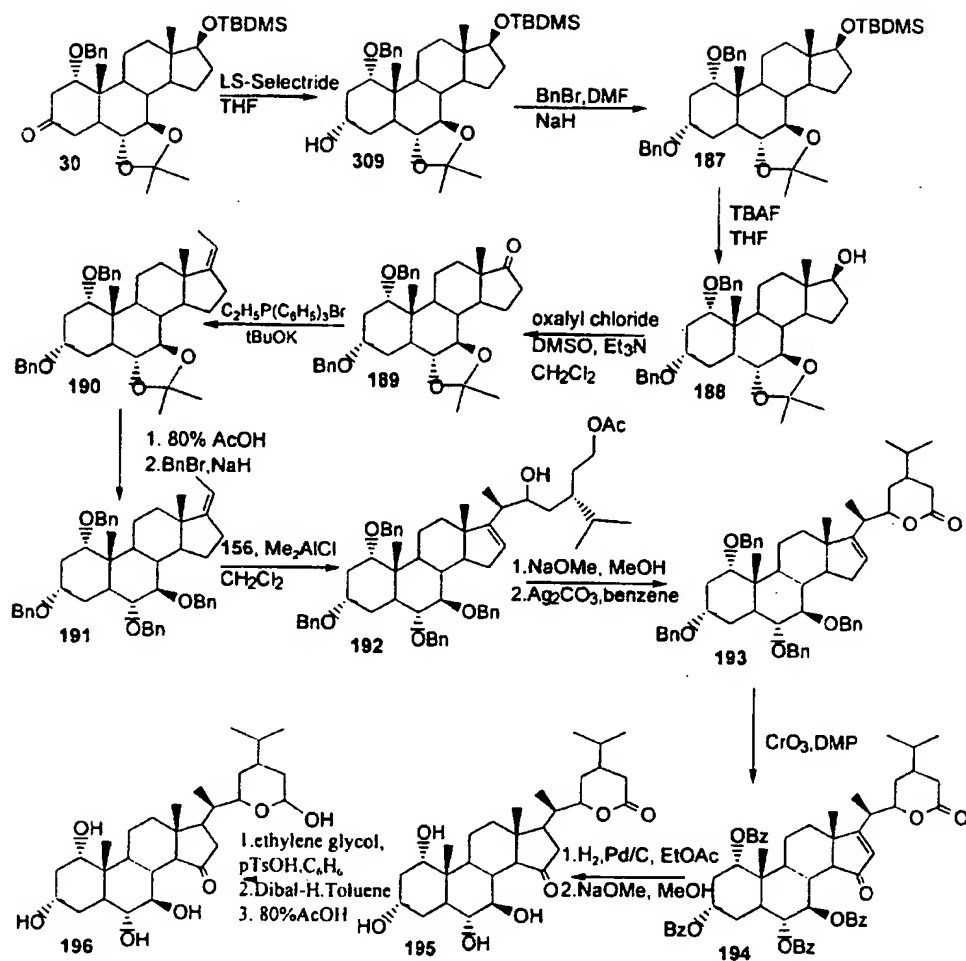


R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both  
5 bonded; and

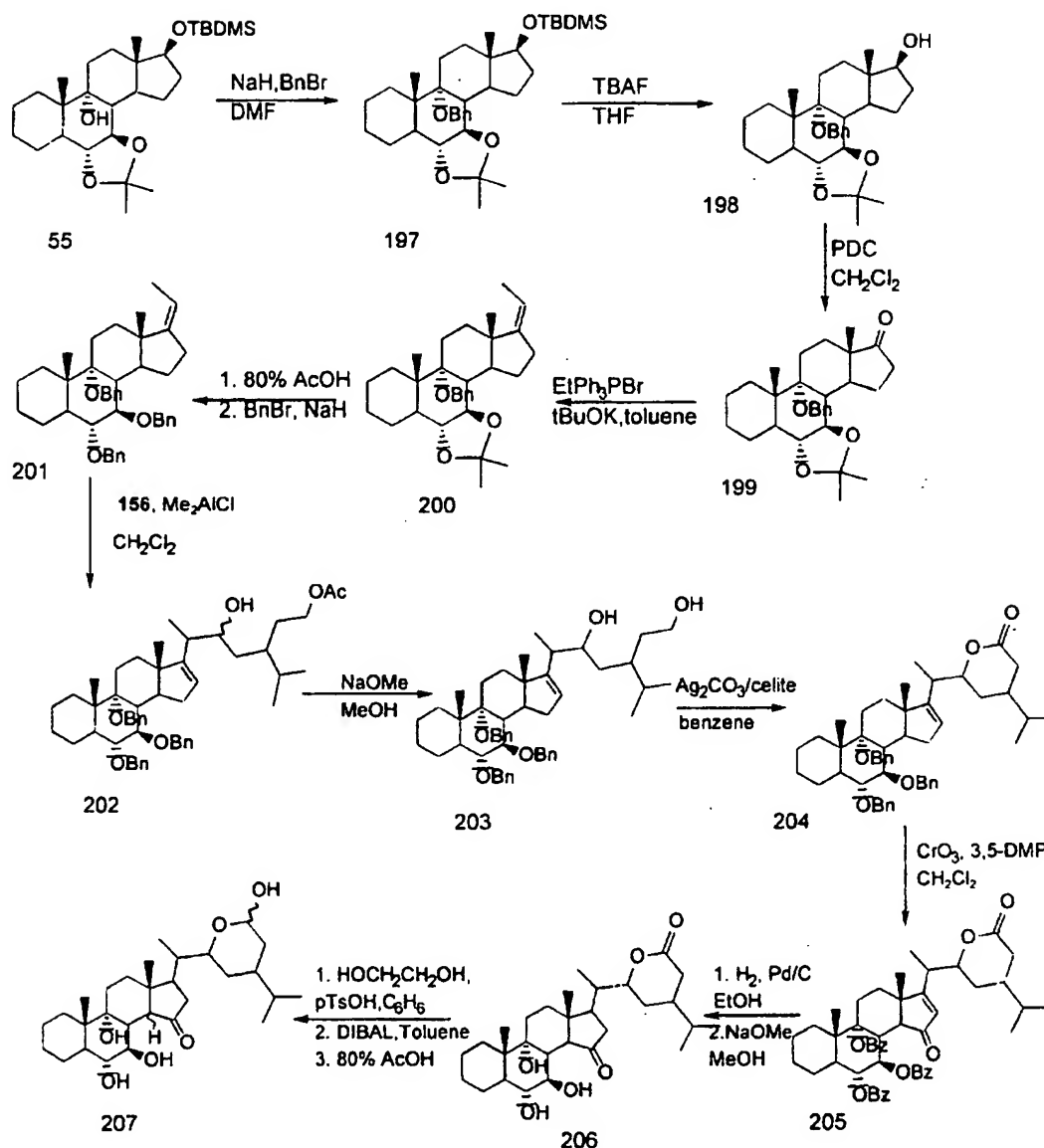
X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

The preparation of compounds of Structure 12 may be achieved using methodology set forth many places herein. For example, compounds **196** (Scheme 49) and **207** (Scheme 50) may be synthesized from compounds **30** and **55** in multi-step  
10 processes. Methods used to convert the C17 silyloxy group in compound **30** to the olefin **190** are analogous to those described in detail in previous examples, as are the methods used to convert compound **190** to compound **196**. The same holds true for the conversions of compounds **55** to **200** and **200** to **207**, respectively.

Scheme 49



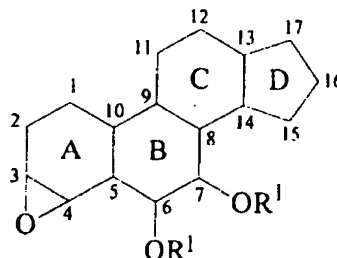
Scheme 50



The chemistry described in Schemes 49 and 50 above are just two  
 5 examples of how the methods discussed herein may be applied to produce compounds  
 containing a 6,7-dioxygenation pattern and the hemiacetal or  $\delta$ -lactone sidechain. Thus,  
 the methodology described previously may be used to produce compounds with  
 functionality at C2, C4, C8, etc.

In an aspect of the present invention, steroid epoxides are provided. In one embodiment, the steroid epoxide has the Structure 12, including individual enantiomeric or geometric isomers thereof, and further including a solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Structure 12 is defined as follows:

5 A compound of the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

- 10 (a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or
- (b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with

15 one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

20

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group

25 consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal

R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

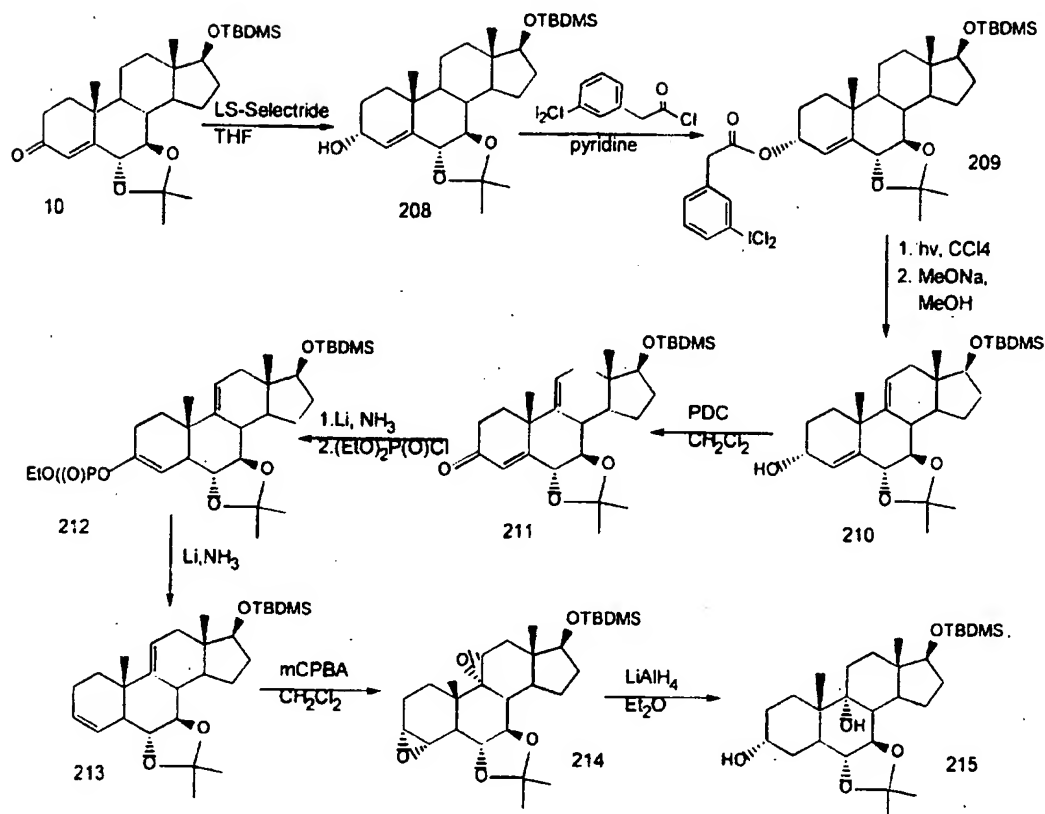
X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide;

- with the proviso that C7 does not have carbonyl substitution when C5  
5 has hydroxy or -OR<sup>1</sup> substitution.

As with the previous examples, introduction of functional groups at various positions within the steroid ring structure of compounds containing a 3,4-epoxide group of Structure 12 may be achieved using methods described herein. For example, as shown in Scheme 51, an oxygen atom may be placed at C9 and/or C11, via  
10 epoxidation of  $\Delta^{9,11}$  double bond.

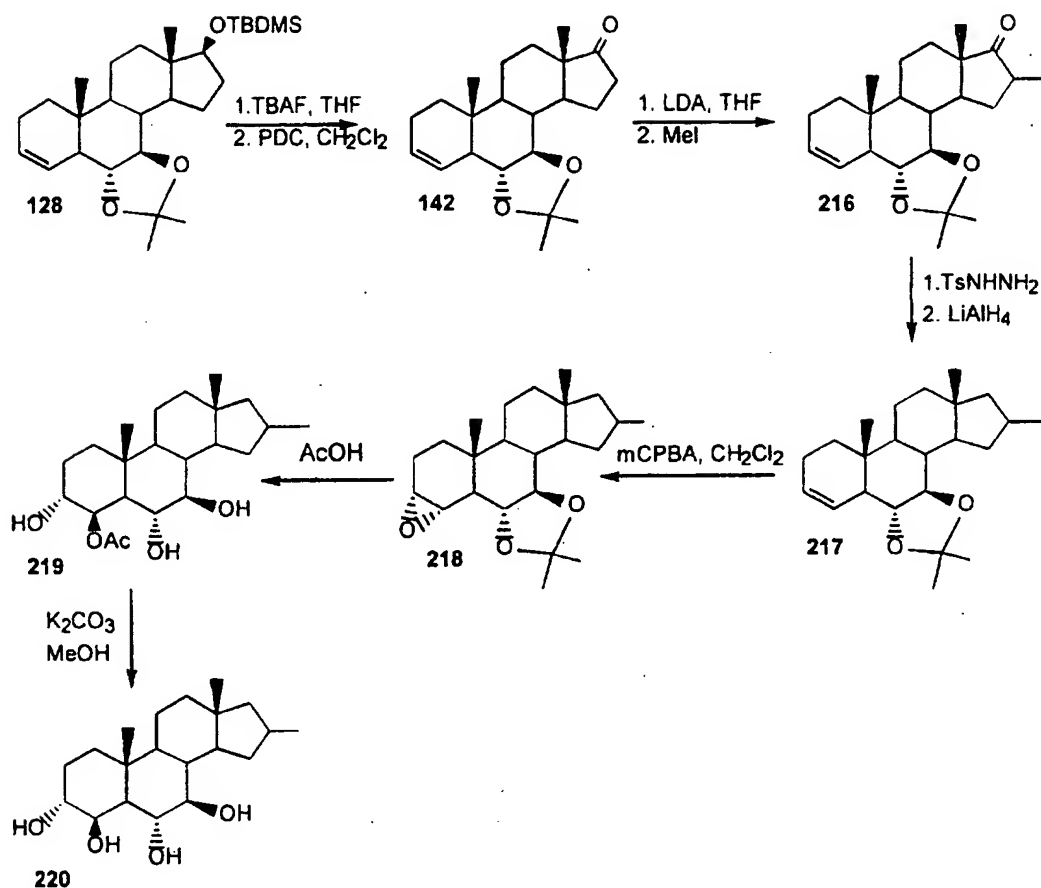
Thus, LS-selectride reduction followed by remote oxidation using reagents described earlier on a compound such as compound 10 may provide an olefinic compound 208 (Scheme 51). Transformations to the  $\Delta^{9,11}$  olefin can be achieved using standard methodology and concurrent reaction of both the  $\Delta^{3,4}$  and  $\Delta^{9,11}$  double bonds  
15 provide the desired epoxides at C3-C4 and C9-C11. Oxidation of the C3 hydroxyl moiety with PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> then may be used to give the desired unsaturated A-ring (and optionally ring-opening the epoxide rings will provide a 3,6,7,9-polyhydroxylated steroid 215).

Scheme 51



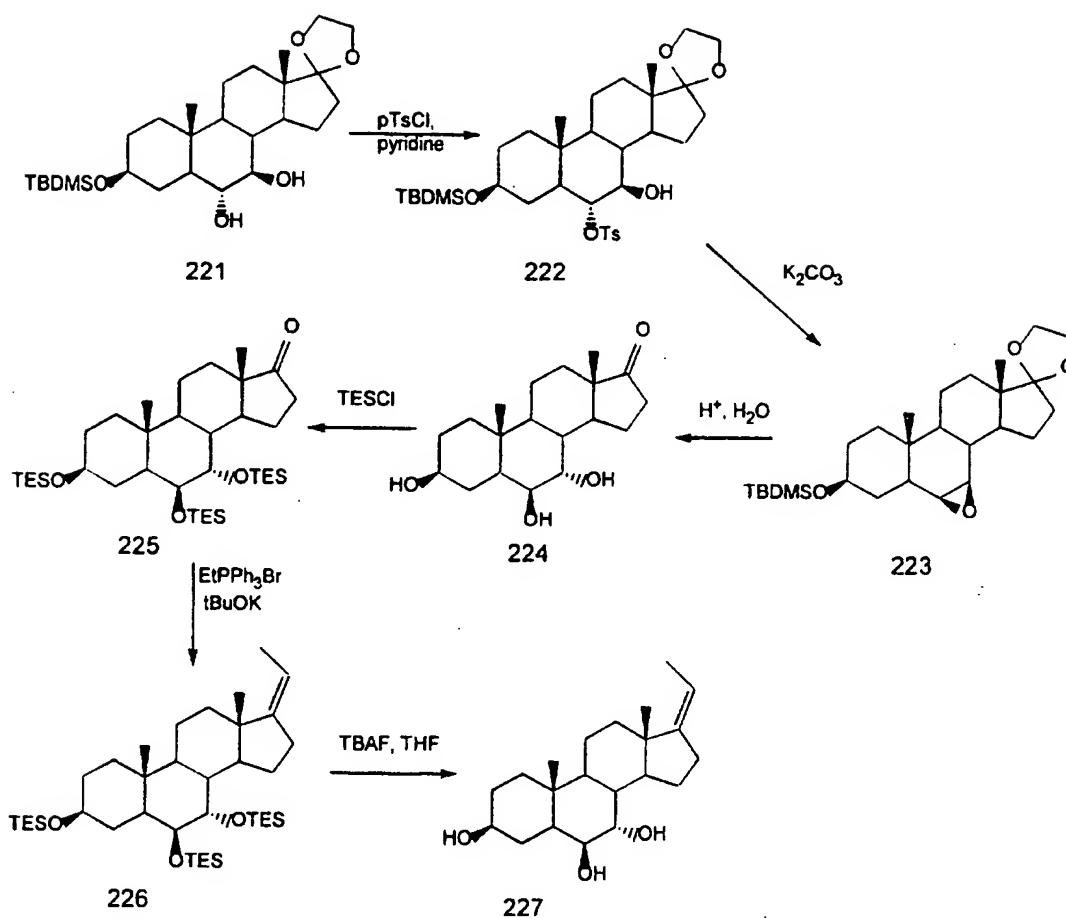
The introduction of an alkyl group in the C16 position may also be achieved using similar chemistry described above. In the following example (Scheme 52), a methyl group is incorporated into this position from the condensation of the D-ring enolate with methyl iodide. This methodology is analogous to that described in connection with Scheme 37. As shown in Scheme 52, the alkylated epoxide 218 may be subjected to epoxide-ring-opening conditions to afford a 3,4,6,7-tetrahydroxy steroid 220.

Scheme 52



Compounds having 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern have been discussed in detail in previous sections. Alternatively, compounds containing other stereochemistries at C6 and C7 may also be produced as discussed in the following section. For example, selective tosylation of compound 221 (prepared according to Scheme 73) using pTsCl in pyridine followed by treatment with potassium carbonate may yield the epoxide containing compound 223. Subsequent ring opening using aqueous acid may yield compounds with the 6 $\beta$ ,7 $\alpha$  stereochemistry as shown in Scheme 53.

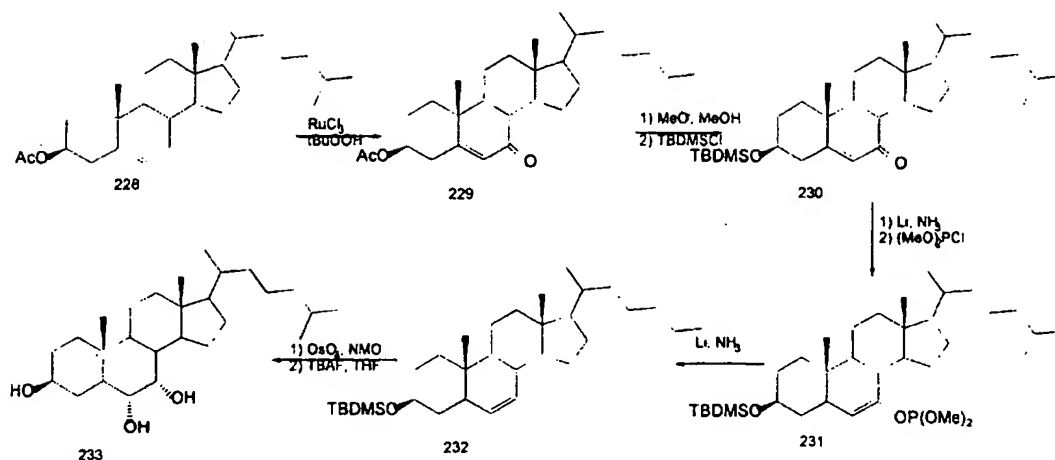
Scheme 53



- Compounds with the  $6\alpha,7\alpha$  stereochemistry can be prepared from commercially available starting materials as shown in Scheme 54. Thus, cholesteryl acetate may be oxidized using  $\text{RuCl}_3$  and  $\text{tBuOOH}$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to afford the enone containing compound 229. Exchange of the protecting group at C3 to the tBDMS derivative is followed by lithium ammonia reduction and trapping of the enolate anion with  $(\text{MeO})_2\text{PCl}$  giving the enol phosphate 231. A second lithium-ammonia reduction gives the  $\Delta^{6,7}$  double bond which may be oxidized with  $\text{OsO}_4$  to afford compound 233 containing the  $3\beta,6\alpha,7\alpha$ -trihydroxylation pattern.



Scheme 54



As used herein, the term organic moiety of an indicated carbon number range refers to a stable arrangement of atoms composed of at least one and not more than about the maximum carbon number set forth in the range, typically not more than about 30 carbon atoms, and any number of non-carbon atoms.

The  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety may be a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl radical. A saturated hydrocarbyl radical is defined according to the present invention as any radical composed exclusively of carbon and hydrogen, where single bonds are exclusively used to join carbon atoms together. Thus, any stable arrangement of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having at least one carbon atom, is included within the scope of a saturated hydrocarbon radical according to the invention. Some specific terminology that may be used to refer to specific carbon atom arrangements will be discussed below.

The carbon atoms may form an alkyl group, *i.e.*, an acyclic chain of carbon atoms which may be branched or unbranched (linear). Methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl and *t*-butyl are alkyl groups having 1 to 4 carbon atoms (commonly referred to as lower alkyl groups), and are exemplary of alkyl groups of the invention. The carbon atoms may form a cycloalkyl group, *i.e.*, a cyclic arrangement of carbon atoms, where cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl are cycloalkyl groups of the invention having 3-5 carbon atoms. Additional groups within the scope of "cycloalkyl" as defined herein are polycycloalkyl groups, defined below.

A polycycloalkyl group is an arrangement of carbon atoms wherein at least one carbon atom is a part of at least two separately identifiable rings. The polycycloalkyl group may contain bridging between two carbon atoms, where bicyclo[1.1.0]butyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, bicyclo[5.2.0]nonyl, tricycl[2.2.1.0']heptyl, norbornyl and pinanyl are representative examples. The polycycloalkyl group may contain one or more fused ring systems, where decalanyl (radical from decalin) and perhydroanthracenyl are representative examples. The polycycloalkyl group may contain a spiro union, in which a single atom is the only common member of two rings. Spiro[3.4]octyl, spiro[3.3]heptyl and spiro[4.5]decyl are representative examples.

10 In addition, the saturated hydrocarbyl radical can be composed of any combination of two or more of the above, *i.e.*, any combination of alkyl and cycloalkyl groups. Thus, the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  groups may be an alkyl group (*e.g.*, methyl) with a cycloalkyl (*e.g.*, cyclohexyl) substituent, so that  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is a cyclohexylmethyl group. As another example,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  may be a cycloalkyl group (*e.g.*, cyclooctyl) having two  
15 alkyl substituents (*e.g.*, a methyl and ethyl substituent), so that  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is a methylethylcyclooctyl group. As a final example,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  may be a cycloalkyl group with an alkyl substituent, where the alkyl substituent is substituted with a polycycloalkyl substituent.

As indicated above,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  may be an unsaturated hydrocarbyl radical.  
20 Such an  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  group is defined as having a carbon arrangement as set forth above for saturated hydrocarbyl radicals, with the additional feature that at least one bond between any two carbon atoms is other than a single bond. An alkyl group with a single double bond is referred to as an alkenyl group, while an alkyl group having more than one double bond is referred to as an alkapolyenyl group, where alkadienyl (2 double bonds)  
25 and alkatrienyl (3 double bonds) are exemplary. An alkyl group with a single triple bond is referred to as an alkynyl group, while an alkyl group having more than one triple bond is referred to as a alkapolyynyl group, where alkydiynyl (2 triple bonds) and alkatriynyl (3 triple bonds) are exemplary.

Likewise, the cycloalkyl group may have one or more double or triple  
30 bonds, and be included within the scope of an unsaturated hydrocarbyl radical according

to the invention. Cycloalkenyl and cycloalkynyl are general names given to groups having a single carbon-based ring with a single double and triple bond in the ring, respectively. Cycloalkadienyl groups are cycloalkyl groups with two double bonds contained in the ring structure. The double bond may be exocyclic to the ring, *e.g.*, a carbon atom of the ring may have a  $=CH_2$  group (*i.e.*, a methyldene group) or higher  
5 homologue bonded to it.

A ring may be unsaturated to the extent of being aromatic, and still be included within the scope of an unsaturated hydrocarbyl radical. Thus, an aryl group, for example, phenyl and naphthyl, are included within the scope of such hydrocarbyl  
10 groups. As any combination of the above is also included within the scope of an unsaturated hydrocarbyl radical, aralkyl ( $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is an alkyl group with at least one aryl substituent, *e.g.*, benzyl) and alkylaryl ( $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is an aryl ring with at least one alkyl substituent, *e.g.*, tolyl) groups are included within the scope of  $R^4$  or  $R^5$ .  $C_6$  aryls are a preferred component of organic moieties of the invention.

15  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  includes organic moieties that contain a heteroatom. Heteroatoms according to the invention are any atom other than carbon and hydrogen. A preferred class of heteroatoms are naturally occurring atoms (other than carbon and hydrogen). Another preferred class are non-metallic (other than carbon and hydrogen). Another preferred class consists of boron, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon, phosphorous,  
20 sulfur, selenium and halogen (*i.e.*, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, with fluorine and chlorine being preferred). Another preferred class consists of nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and halogen. Another preferred class consists of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Oxygen is a preferred heteroatom. Nitrogen is a preferred heteroatom.

For example,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  may be a hydrocarbyl radical as defined above,  
25 with at least one substituent containing at least one heteroatom. In this paragraph,  $R^4$  will be used to refer to both  $R^4$  and  $R^5$ . In other words,  $R^4$  may be a hydrocarbyl radical as defined above, wherein at least one hydrogen atom is replaced with a heteroatom. For example, if the heteroatom is oxygen, the substituent may be a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, two hydrogens on a single carbon atom are replaced by an oxygen, to form either a  
30 ketone or aldehyde group. Alternatively, one hydrogen may be replaced by an oxygen

atom, in the form of an hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylaryloxy (where alkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylaryloxy may be collectively referred to as hydrocarbyloxy), heteroaryloxy,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^4$ , ketal, acetal, hemiketal, hemiacetal, epoxy and  $-\text{OSO}_3\text{M}$ . The heteroatom may be a halogen. The heteroatom may be a nitrogen, where the nitrogen forms part of an amino ( $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NHR}^4$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$ ), alkylamido, arylamido, arylalkylamido, alkylarylamido, nitro,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)\text{SO}_3\text{M}$  or aminocarbonylamide group. The heteroatom may be a sulfur, where the sulfur forms part of a thiol, thiocarbonyl,  $-\text{SO}_3\text{M}$ , sulfonyl, sulfonamide or sulfonhydrazide group. The heteroatom may be part of a carbon-containing substituent such as formyl, cyano,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^4$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OM}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^4$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^4)_2$ , carbamate, carbhydrazide and carbohydroxamic acid.

In the above exemplary heteroatom-containing substituents, M represents proton or a metal ion. Preferred metal ions, in combination with a counterion, form physiologically tolerated salts. A preferred metal from which a metal ion may be formed include an alkali metal [for example, lithium (Li), sodium (Na), potassium (K), rubidium (Rb) and cesium (Cs)] an alkaline earth metal (for example, magnesium (Mg), calcium (Ca) and strontium (Sr)), or manganese (Mn), iron (Fe), zinc (Zn) or silver (Ag). An alkali metal or an alkaline earth metal are preferred M groups. Sodium, potassium, magnesium and calcium are preferred M groups. Sodium and potassium are preferred M groups.

Another class of organic moieties according to the invention are hydrocarbyl radicals as defined above, wherein at least one carbon is substituted for at least one heteroatom. Examples of such organic moieties are heterocycloalkyl (a cycloalkyl group having at least one carbon replaced with at least one heteroatom), heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkenyl, etc. Collectively, this class of organic moieties may be referred to as heterohydrocarbyls. Another example of such organic moieties have a heteroatom bridging (a) the radical to which the organic moiety is bonded and (b) the remainder of the organic moiety. Examples include alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy and alkylaryloxy radicals, which may collectively be referred to herein as hydrocarbyloxy radicals or moieties. Thus,  $-\text{OR}^4$  is an exemplary  $\text{R}^4$  group of the invention. Another example is  $-\text{NHR}^4$ .

Examples of heterocycloalkylene are pyrrolidinylene, piperidinylene, tetrahydrofuranylene, di and tetrahydropyranylene. Examples of heterocycloalkyl are radicals derived from pyrrolidine, imidazolidine, oxazolidine, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine and morpholine. Examples of heterocycloalkenyl substituents are radicals  
5 derived by removal of a hydrogen from 2- and 3-pyrroline, oxazoline, 2- and 4-imidazoline and 2- and 3-pyrazoline.

While the organic moiety may have up to about 30 carbon atoms, preferred organic moieties of the invention have fewer than 30 carbon atoms, for example, up to about 25 carbon atoms, more preferably up to about 20 carbon atoms.  
10 The organic moiety may have up to about 15 carbon atoms, or up to about 12 or 10 carbon atoms. A preferred category of organic moieties has up to about 8 or 6 carbon atoms.

The following are exemplary  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties where  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is joined to the steroid nucleus through a carbon atom: alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkenyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, carboxylic acid, cyano and formyl.

20 The following are exemplary  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties where  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is joined to the steroid nucleus through an oxygen atom: hydroxy, oxo, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, aryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkenylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy and heterocyclyloxy.

25  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties may contain a nitrogen atom through which the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  organic moiety is joined to the steroid nucleus. Examples are nitro and organic moieties of the formula  $-NL^2L^3$  wherein  $L^2$  and  $L^3$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, formyl, heterocyclyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl and heterocyclylcarbonyl, such that  $L^2$  and  $L^3$   
30

together may be alkylene or alkenylene to thereby form a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached.

The following are exemplary  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties where the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  moiety is joined to the steroid nucleus through a sulfur atom: alkylsulfide, alkenylsulfide, alkynylsulfide, cycloalkylsulfide, cycloalkenylsulfide, arylsulfide, heterocyclylsulfide, alkylcarbonylsulfide, alkenylcarbonylsulfide, alkynylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkenylcarbonylsulfide, arylcarbonylsulfide, heterocyclylcarbonylsulfide, and groups of the formulas:  $-S(O)_nH$ ,  $-S(O)_nL^4$ ,  $-S(O)_mOH$ ,  $-S(O)_mOL^4$ ,  $-OS(O)_mOL^4$ , and  $-O(S)_mOH$ , wherein  $L^4$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl and heterocyclyl.

In the above  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties, the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups (collectively referred to as the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  hydrocarbyl groups) may be fully or partially halogenated, and/or substituted with up to five  $L^5$  groups. The heterocyclyl, heterocyclyoxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclylloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy groups (collectively referred to as the  $R^4$  heterocyclyl groups) may likewise be fully or partially halogenated and/or substituted with up to five  $L^5$  groups.

$L^5$  groups contain a carbon, oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom through which they are joined to a carbon atom of the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  hydrocarbyl groups or a carbon or nitrogen atom of the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  heterocyclyl groups.

The following are exemplary  $L^5$  groups wherein a carbon atom of  $L^5$  is joined to the  $R^4$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkenyloxycarbonyl and aryloxycarbonyl.

The following are exemplary  $L^5$  groups wherein an oxygen atom of  $L^5$  is joined to the  $R^4$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: hydroxy, oxo, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, aryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy,

alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkenylcarbonyloxy and arylcarbonyloxy.

The  $L^5$  group may contain a nitrogen atom through which the  $L^5$  group is joined to the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group. Examples include nitro and  
 5 nitrogen-containing groups of the formula  $-NL^6L^7$  wherein  $L^6$  and  $L^7$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, formyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl and arylcarbonyl such that  $L^6$  and  $L^7$  together may be alkylene or alkenylene to thereby form  
 10 a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached.

The following are exemplary  $L^5$  groups wherein a sulfur atom of  $L^5$  is joined to the  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkylsulfide, alkenylsulfide, alkynylsulfide, cycloalkylsulfide, cycloalkenylsulfide, arylsulfide, alkylcarbonylsulfide, alkenylcarbonylsulfide, alkynylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkylcarbonylsulfide,  
 15 cycloalkenylcarbonylsulfide, arylcarbonylsulfide, and groups of the formulas:  $-S(O)_nL^8$ ,  $-S(O)_mOH$ ,  $-S(O)_mOL^8$ ,  $-OS(O)_mOL^8$ , and  $-O(S)_mOH$ , wherein  $L^8$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl and heterocyclyl.

In the exemplary  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties, the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups which form part of  $L^5$  (collectively referred to  
 20 as the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl groups) may be fully or partially halogenated, and/or substituted with up to three  $L^9$  groups. The heterocyclyl, heterocyclyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy groups (collectively referred to as the  $L^5$  heterocyclyl groups) may likewise be fully or partially halogenated, and/or substituted with up to three  $L^9$  groups.

25  $L^9$  groups contain a carbon, oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom through which they are joined to the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl group or the  $L^5$  heterocyclyl group.

The following are exemplary  $L^9$  groups wherein a carbon atom of  $L^9$  is joined to the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl,  
 30 cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl.

alkyloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkenyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl and heterocyclyloxycarbonyl.

The following are exemplary  $L^9$  groups wherein an oxygen atom of  $L^9$  is joined to the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: hydroxy, oxo, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkenylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy and heterocyclylcarbonyloxy.

The  $L^9$  group may contain a nitrogen atom through which the  $L^9$  group is joined to the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group. Such nitrogen-containing  $L^9$  groups include nitro and groups having the formula  $-NL^{10}L^{11}$  wherein  $L^{10}$  and  $L^{11}$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, formyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl and heterocyclylcarbonyl such that  $L^{10}$  and  $L^{11}$  together may be alkylene or alkenylene to thereby form a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached.

The following are exemplary  $L^9$  groups wherein an sulfur atom of  $L^9$  is joined to the  $L^5$  hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkylsulfide, alkenylsulfide, alkynylsulfide, cycloalkylsulfide, cycloalkenylsulfide, arylsulfide, heterocyclylsulfide, alkylcarbonylsulfide, alkenylcarbonylsulfide, alkynylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkenylcarbonylsulfide, arylcarbonylsulfide, heterocyclylcarbonylsulfide and groups of the formulas:  $-S(O)_nL^{12}$ ,  $-S(O)_mOH$ ,  $-S(O)_mOL^{12}$ ,  $-OS(O)_mOL^{12}$ , and  $-O(S)_mOH$ , wherein  $L^{12}$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl and heterocyclyl.

In the exemplary  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  organic moieties, the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups which form part of  $L^9$  (collectively referred to as the  $L^9$  hydrocarbyl groups) may be fully or partially halogenated, and/or substituted with up to three  $L^{13}$  groups. The heterocyclyl, heterocyclyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy groups (collectively referred to as



the L<sup>9</sup> heterocyclyl groups) may likewise be fully or partially halogenated, and/or substituted with up to three L<sup>13</sup> groups.

An L<sup>13</sup> group contains a carbon, oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom through which the L<sup>13</sup> group is joined to the L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> heterocyclyl group.

5           The following are exemplary L<sup>13</sup> groups wherein a carbon atom of L<sup>13</sup> is joined to the L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, 10 cycloalkenyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl and heterocyclilyloxycarbonyl.

          The following are exemplary L<sup>13</sup> groups wherein an oxygen atom of L<sup>13</sup> is joined to the L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: hydroxy, oxo, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, aryloxy, heterocyclilyoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, 15 cycloalkenylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy and heterocyclilycarbonyloxy.

          The L<sup>13</sup> group may contain a nitrogen atom through which the L<sup>13</sup> group is joined to the L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group. Such nitrogen-containing L<sup>13</sup> groups include nitro and groups of the formula -NL<sup>14</sup>L<sup>15</sup> wherein L<sup>14</sup> and L<sup>15</sup> are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, 20 heterocyclyl, formyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl and heterocyclilycarbonyl such that L<sup>14</sup> and L<sup>15</sup> together may be alkylene or alkenylene to thereby form a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached.

25           The following are exemplary L<sup>13</sup> groups wherein a sulfur atom of L<sup>13</sup> is joined to the L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl or heterocyclyl group: alkylsulfide, alkenylsulfide, alkynylsulfide, cycloalkylsulfide, cycloalkenylsulfide, arylsulfide, heterocyclilysulfide, alkylcarbonylsulfide, alkenylcarbonylsulfide, alkynylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkenylcarbonylsulfide, arylcarbonylsulfide, 30 heterocyclilycarbonylsulfide and groups of the formulas: -S(O)<sub>n</sub>L<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>m</sub>OH.

$-S(O)_mOL^{14}$ ,  $-OS(O)_mOL^{14}$ , and  $-O(S)_mOH$ , wherein  $L^{14}$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl and heterocyclyl.

In the groups set forth above,  $m$  is independently 1 or 2, and  $n$  is independently 0, 1 or 2.

5           Certain of the  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  substituents may contain asymmetric carbon atoms. Compounds containing such substituents may therefore exist in enantiomeric and diastereomeric forms and in racemic mixtures thereof. All are within the scope of the present invention. A racemate or racemic mixture does not imply a 50:50 mixture of stereoisomers.

10           In accordance with the description of exemplary  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  organic moieties, the following terms have the designated meanings, unless explicitly stated otherwise:

          Alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl refer to straight or branched chain hydrocarbons having 1 to 30 carbon atoms (at least two carbon atoms for an alkynyl  
15   group) and no unsaturation, at least one double bond or at least one triple bond, respectively. Preferred carbon number ranges are 1 to 20 and 1 to 10.

          Cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl refer to cyclic hydrocarbon groups of 3 to 8 carbon atoms, where a cycloalkyl group is saturated, and a cycloalkenyl group has at least one double bond within the cyclic structure. Suitable cycloalkyl groups include  
20   cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl.

          Aryl refers to refers to aromatic groups which have at least one ring having a conjugated pi electron system and includes carbocyclic aryl, heterocyclic aryl and biaryl groups.

          Carbocyclic aryl refers to aromatic groups wherein the ring atoms of the  
25   aromatic ring are carbon atoms. Carbocyclic aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl and indenyl groups.

          Heterocyclic aryl refers to a mono- or bicyclic ring system of about 5 to about 12 carbon atoms, where each monocyclic ring may possess from 0 to about 4 heteroatoms, and each bicyclic ring may possess about 0 to about 5 heteroatoms  
30   selected from N, O, and S provided said heteroatoms are not vicinal oxygen and/or

sulfur atoms. Examples of such mono- and bicyclic ring systems include, without limitation, benzofuran, benzothiophene, indole, benzopyrazole, coumarin, isoquinoline, pyrrole, thiophene, furan, thiazole, imidazole, pyrazole, triazole, quinoline, pyrimidine, pyridine, pyridone, pyrazine, pyridazine, isothiazole, isoxazole and tetrazole.

5 Biaryl refers to phenyl substituted by carbocyclic aryl or heterocyclic aryl as defined herein, ortho, meta or para to the point of attachment of the phenyl ring.

Heterocyclyl refers to a stable 5- to 7-membered mono- or bicyclic or stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring system any ring of which may be saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three  
10 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to the steroid nucleus through any heteroatom or carbon atom of the  
15 heterocyclic ring which results in the creation of a stable structure. Examples of such heterocyclic groups include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, 2-oxocazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl,  
20 morpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazoyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl. Morpholino is the same as morpholinyl.

25 Heterocycloxy and heterocyclylcarbonyl refer to heterocyclyl groups bonded through an oxygen atom or a carbonyl group, respectively, to one of the to one or more of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>2</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Heterocyclyloxycarbonyl refers to a heterocyclyloxy group bonded through a carbonyl group to one or more of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Heterocyclylcarbonyloxy refers to a heterocyclylcarbonyl group bonded  
5 through an oxygen atom to one or more of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl and arylcarbonyl refer to moieties wherein a carbonyl group (C=O) provides the carbon atom through which the moiety is joined to one of the  
10 steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group, and an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or aryl group, respectively, is also joined to the carbonyl group.

Alkylloxycarbonyl, alkenylloxycarbonyl, alkynylloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylloxycarbonyl, cycloalkenylloxycarbonyl and aryloxycarbonyl refer to moieties  
15 wherein a carbonyl group (C=O) provides the carbon atom through which the moiety is joined to one of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group, and an alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy or aryloxy group, respectively, is also joined to the carbonyl group.

Alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy and  
20 aryloxy refer to groups wherein oxygen is bonded to an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or aryl group, respectively, and that oxygen is also bonded to one of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Alkylcarbonyloxy, alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkenylcarbonyloxy and arylcarbonyloxy refer to groups  
25 wherein oxygen is bonded to an alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl and arylcarbonyl group, respectively, and that oxygen is also bonded to one of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Alkylsulfide, alkenylsulfide, alkynylsulfide, cycloalkylsulfide, cycloalkenylsulfide and arylsulfide refer to groups wherein sulfur is bonded to an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or aryl group, respectively, and that sulfur atom is also bonded to one of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Alkylcarbonylsulfide, alkenylcarbonylsulfide, alkynylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkylcarbonylsulfide, cycloalkenylcarbonylsulfide and arylcarbonylsulfide refer to groups wherein a sulfur atom is bonded to a alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkenylcarbonyl or arylcarbonyl group, respectively, and that sulfur atom is also bonded to one of the steroid nucleus, R<sup>4</sup> hydrocarbyl group, L<sup>5</sup> hydrocarbyl group or L<sup>9</sup> hydrocarbyl group.

Alkylene refers to a straight chain bridge of 1 to 5 carbon atoms, which may be substituted with 1 to 3 lower alkyl groups or fully or partially halogenated lower alkyl groups.

Alkenylene refers to a straight chain bridge of 2 to 5 carbon atoms having one or two double bonds, which may be substituted with 1 to 3 lower alkyl groups or fully or partially halogenated lower alkyl groups.

Alkynylene refers to a straight chain bridge of 2 to 5 carbon atoms having one or two triple bonds, which may be substituted with 1 to 3 lower alkyl group or fully or partially halogenated lower alkyl groups.

A lower alkyl group refers to C1-C5 alkyl groups, e.g., methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, sec-butyl, iso-butyl, n-pentyl, iso-pentyl, etc.

Halogen refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, and a halogenated group refers to a carbon atom having at least one halogen bonded thereto.

Formyl refers to -C(=O)H; hydroxyl refers to -OH; and oxo refers to an oxygen atom which forms part of a carbonyl group.

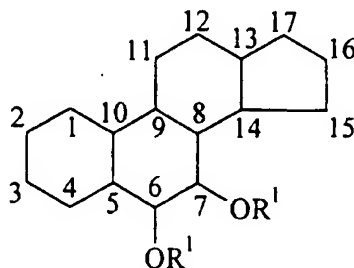
A pharmaceutically acceptable salt includes acid addition salts and base addition salts.

Acid addition salts refer to those salts formed from steroid compounds of the invention and inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric

acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and/or organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid,  
 5 salicylic acid and the like.

Base addition salts include those salts derived from steroids of the invention and inorganic bases such as sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Suitable salts include the ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts derived from  
 10 pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, trimethamine,  
 15 dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaines, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides compositions which include a 6,7-dioxygenated steroid compound as described above in admixture or  
 20 otherwise in association with one or more inert carriers, as well as optional ingredients if desired. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, the compound having the formula



25

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>;

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with a substituent selected from (a) or (b), wherein

5 (a) represents one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -(O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O)-, wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; and

(b) represents two of: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, which are independently selected at each occurrence;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially  
10 saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where the C6 and C7 -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects both hydroxyl groups;

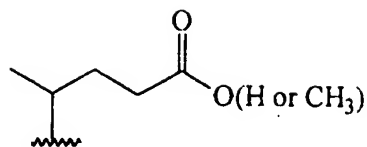
R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and R<sup>5</sup>;

15 R<sup>5</sup> is a C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide;

20 with the proviso that C15 is not bonded to an oxygen atom.

In preferred compositions: C17 is substituted with a hydrocarbyl group; such as a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> alkyl group; or such as an olefinic group of the formula =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), where preferably R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl; in a preferred embodiment the C17 hydrocarbyl group excludes -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. In other preferred  
25 compositions, C17 is substituted with two atoms independently selected from hydrogen and halogen atoms; or C17 is substituted with at least one oxygen atom; or C17 is substituted with a hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl group; or C17 is substituted with a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group; or C17 is substituted with an alkoxy group. In preferred compositions, the substituent at C17 excludes



- In other preferred composition, C15 is substituted with two hydrogen atoms; and/or C4 is substituted with hydrogen and one of -X, -R<sup>5</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>; and/or C5 is substituted with hydrogen; and/or C4 is bonded to at least one hydrogen such that when
- 5 C4 is bonded to two hydrogen atoms then C3 is not bonded to either oxygen or to two hydrogen atoms. In other preferred composition, C4 is bonded to two hydrogen atoms only when C3 is not bonded to either oxygen or to two hydrogen atoms. In another preferred composition, C4 is bonded to methyl only when C4 is not bonded to two methyls or formyl. In other preferred compositions, the compounds have a hydrogen at
- 10 C5 in the alpha configuration. In another preferred composition, the compounds have an -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C6 with the alpha configuration. In another preferred composition, the compounds have an -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C7 with the beta configuration. In another preferred composition, the compounds have an -OR<sup>1</sup> substituent at C6 with the alpha configuration and an -OR<sup>1</sup> substituent at C7 with the beta configuration. In other
- 15 preferred compositions, the compounds have at least one of C3 and C4 bonded to an oxygen atom, and in a preferred embodiment, both C3 and C4 are bonded to an oxygen atom. In another preferred composition, C10 of the compound is substituted with a methyl group; and/or C13 of the compound is substituted with a methyl group; or both C10 and C13 of the compounds are substituted with methyl groups. In a preferred
- 20 composition, both C6 and C7 are bonded to hydrogen atoms. In another preferred composition, at least one of C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16 and C17 is substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms, and more preferably C1 and C2 are substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms; and/or C11 and C12 are substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms; and/or C15 and C16 are substituted
- 25 exclusively with hydrogen atoms. In a preferred composition, the compounds have a saturated A ring; and/or a saturated B ring; and/or a saturated C ring; and/or a saturated D ring. Compositions with compounds having a saturated A ring are preferred, and compositions with compounds having fully saturated A,B,C and D rings are more



preferred. In another preferred composition, the A ring of the compound does not contain a bicyclic structure. In yet another preferred composition, C3 and C4 of the compound are not both substituted solely with hydrogen atoms. These compositions may be used for the treatment of asthma, allergy, inflammation including arthritis, and thrombosis. These compositions may also be formed into a medicament, which may be used in the treatment of, for example, asthma, allergy, inflammation including arthritis, and thrombosis.

These compositions are useful as, for example, assay standards, convenient means of making bulk shipments, or pharmaceutical compositions. An assayable amount of a compound of the invention is an amount which is readily measurable by standard assay procedures and techniques as are well known and appreciated by those skilled in the art. Assayable amounts of a compound of the invention will generally vary from about 0.001 wt% to about 80 wt% of the entire weight of the composition. Inert carriers include any material which does not degrade or otherwise covalently react with a compound of the invention. Examples of suitable inert carriers are water; aqueous buffers, such as those which are generally useful in High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) analysis; organic solvents, such as acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, hexane and the like; and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

Thus, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical or veterinary composition (hereinafter, simply referred to as a pharmaceutical composition) containing a 6,7-dioxygenated steroid compound as described above, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an effective amount of a 6,7-dioxygenated steroid compound as described above, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be in any form which allows for the composition to be administered to a patient. For example, the composition may be in the form of a solid, liquid or gas (aerosol). Typical routes of administration include, without limitation, oral, topical, parenteral, sublingual, rectal, vaginal, and intranasal. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques.

Pharmaceutical composition of the invention are formulated so as to allow the active ingredients contained therein to be bioavailable upon administration of the composition to a patient. Compositions that will be administered to a patient take the form of one or more dosage units, where for example, a tablet may be a single dosage unit, and a  
5 container of steroid in aerosol form may hold a plurality of dosage units.

Materials used in preparing the pharmaceutical compositions should be pharmaceutically pure and non-toxic in the amounts used. It will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art that the optimal dosage of the active ingredient(s) in the pharmaceutical composition will depend on a variety of factors. Relevant factors  
10 include, without limitation, the type of subject (*e.g.*, human), the particular form of the active ingredient, the manner of administration and the composition employed.

In general, the pharmaceutical composition includes an active 6,7-dioxygenated steroid compounds as described herein, in admixture with one or more carriers. The carrier(s) may be particulate, so that the compositions are, for example, in  
15 tablet or powder form. The carrier(s) may be liquid, with the compositions being, for example, an oral syrup or injectable liquid. In addition, the carrier(s) may be gaseous, so as to provide an aerosol composition useful in, *e.g.*, inhalatory administration.

When intended for oral administration, the composition is preferably in either solid or liquid form, where semi-solid, semi-liquid, suspension and gel forms are  
20 included within the forms considered herein as either solid or liquid.

As a solid composition for oral administration, the composition may be formulated into a powder, granule, compressed tablet, pill, capsule, chewing gum, wafer or the like form. Such a solid composition will typically contain one or more inert diluents or edible carriers. In addition, one or more of the following adjuvants may be  
25 present: binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, ethyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, or gelatin; excipients such as starch, lactose or dextrans, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, sodium alginate, Primogel, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as magnesium stearate or Sterotex; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; sweetening agents such as sucrose or saccharin, a flavoring agent such as peppermint,  
30 methyl salicylate or orange flavoring, and a coloring agent.

When the composition is in the form of a capsule, *e.g.*, a gelatin capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol or a fatty oil.

The composition may be in the form of a liquid, *e.g.*, an elixir, syrup, solution, emulsion or suspension. The liquid may be for oral administration or for delivery by injection, as two examples. When intended for oral administration, preferred composition contain, in addition to the present compounds, one or more of a sweetening agent, preservatives, dye/colorant and flavor enhancer. In a composition intended to be administered by injection, one or more of a surfactant, preservative, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, buffer, stabilizer and isotonic agent may be included.

The liquid pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, whether they be solutions, suspensions or other like form, may include one or more of the following adjuvants: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, preferably physiological saline, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride, fixed oils such as synthetic mono or diglycerides which may serve as the solvent or suspending medium, polyethylene glycols, glycerin, propylene glycol or other solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. The parenteral preparation can be enclosed in ampoules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic. Physiological saline is a preferred adjuvant. An injectable pharmaceutical composition is preferably sterile.

A liquid composition intended for either parenteral or oral administration should contain an amount of the inventive compound such that a suitable dosage will be obtained. Typically, this amount is at least 0.01% of a compound of the invention in the composition. When intended for oral administration, this amount may be varied to be between 0.1 and about 70% of the weight of the composition. Preferred oral compositions contain between about 4% and about 50% of the active steroid compound. Preferred compositions and preparations according to the present invention are prepared

so that a parenteral dosage unit contains between 0.01 to 1% by weight of active compound.

The pharmaceutical composition may be intended for topical administration, in which case the carrier may suitably comprise a solution, emulsion, ointment or gel base. The base, for example, may comprise one or more of the following: petrolatum, lanolin, polyethylene glycols, beeswax, mineral oil, diluents such as water and alcohol, and emulsifiers and stabilizers. Thickening agents may be present in a pharmaceutical composition for topical administration. If intended for transdermal administration, the composition may include a transdermal patch or iontophoresis device. Topical formulations may contain a concentration of the inventive compound of from about 0.1 to about 10% w/v (weight per unit volume).

The composition may be intended for rectal administration, in the form, *e.g.*, of a suppository which will melt in the rectum and release the drug. The composition for rectal administration may contain an oleaginous base as a suitable nonirritating excipient. Such bases include, without limitation, lanolin, cocoa butter and polyethylene glycol.

The composition may include various materials which modify the physical form of a solid or liquid dosage unit. For example, the composition may include materials that form a coating shell around the active ingredients. The materials which form the coating shell are typically inert, and may be selected from, for example, sugar, shellac, and other enteric coating agents. Alternatively, the active ingredients may be encased in a gelatin capsule.

The composition in solid or liquid form may include an agent which binds to the active steroid component(s) and thereby assists in the delivery of the active components. Suitable agents which may act in this capacity include a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody, a protein or a liposome.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may consist of gaseous dosage units, *e.g.*, it may be in the form of an aerosol. The term aerosol is used to denote a variety of systems ranging from those of colloidal nature to systems consisting of pressurized packages. Delivery may be by a liquefied or compressed gas

or by a suitable pump system which dispenses the active ingredients. Aerosols of compounds of the invention may be delivered in single phase, bi-phasic, or tri-phasic systems in order to deliver the active ingredient(s). Delivery of the aerosol includes the necessary container, activators, valves, subcontainers, spacers and the like, which  
5 together may form a kit. Preferred aerosols may be determined by one skilled in the art, without undue experimentation.

Whether in solid, liquid or gaseous form, the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may contain one or more known pharmacological agents used in the treatment of asthma, allergy, inflammation (including arthritis) or  
10 thrombosis.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be prepared by methodology well known in the pharmaceutical art. Various steroid compounds are, and have been widely used as active ingredients in pharmaceutical composition intended for therapeutic use, and accordingly one of ordinary skill in the art is familiar with preparing such  
15 compositions. The steroid compounds of the present invention may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions in a like manner.

A composition intended to be administered by injection can be prepared by combining the 6,7-dioxygenated steroid with water so as to form a solution. A surfactant may be added to facilitate the formation of a homogeneous solution or  
20 suspension. Surfactants are compounds that non-covalently interact with the steroid so as to facilitate dissolution or homogeneous suspension of the steroid in the aqueous delivery system.

The compounds and compositions described above have utility in treating allergy and asthma, arthritis and/or thrombosis. The compounds and  
25 composition described above may also be used to treat a condition associated with an elevated level of NF $\kappa$ B, wherein a subject in need thereof is administered an amount of the compound (or composition containing the compound) effective to lower the NF $\kappa$ B activity. As used herein, "treating allergy and asthma, arthritis and/or thrombosis" refers to both therapy for allergy and asthma, arthritis and thrombosis, and for the  
30 prevention of the development of the allergic response, bronchoconstriction,

inflammation and the formation of blood clots that cause thrombosis and associated diseases. As also used herein, NF-kB activity refers to any increase or decrease in the transcriptional activity of genes that is attributable to, directly or indirectly, the binding of any members of the NF-kB family of proteins to all DNA sequences recognized by  
5 this family of proteins.

An effective amount of a compound or composition of the present invention is used to treat allergy, asthma, arthritis or thrombosis in a warm-blooded animal, such as a human. Methods of administering effective amounts of anti-allergy, anti-asthma, anti-arthritis and anti-thrombotic agents are well known in the art and  
10 include the administration of inhalation, oral or parenteral forms. Such dosage forms include, but are not limited to, parenteral solutions, tablets, capsules, sustained release implants and transdermal delivery systems; or inhalation dosage systems employing dry powder inhalers or pressurized multi-dose inhalation devices. Generally, oral or intravenous administration is preferred for the treatment of arthritis and thrombosis,  
15 while oral or inhalation/intranasal are preferred for asthma and allergy. The dosage amount and frequency are selected to create an effective level of the agent without harmful effects. It will generally range from a dosage of about 0.1 to 100 mg/kg/day, and typically from about 0.1 to 10 mg/Kg/day where administered orally or intravenously, for anti-allergy, anti-asthma, anti-arthritis or anti-thrombotic effects.  
20 Also, the dosage range will be typically from about 0.01 to 1 mg/Kg/day where administered intranasally or by inhalation for anti-asthma and anti-allergy effects.

Administration of compounds or compositions of the present invention may be carried out in combination with the administration of other agents. For example, it may be desired to administer a bronchodilator or a glucocorticoid agent for  
25 effects on asthma, a glucocorticoid for effects on arthritis, or an anti-histamine for effects on allergy. Non-steroid compounds may be co-administered with the steroids of the present invention, and/or non-steroid compounds may be used in combination with the steroid compounds of the invention to provide a therapy for one or more of asthma, allergies, arthritis and thrombosis.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

Unless otherwise stated, flash chromatography and column chromatography may be accomplished using Merck silica gel 60 (230-400 mesh).

- 5 Flash chromatography may be carried out according to the procedure set forth in: "Purification of Laboratory Chemicals", 3rd. edition, Butterworth-Heinemann Ltd., Oxford (1988), Eds. D. D. Perrin and W. L. F. Armarego, page 23. Column chromatography refers to the process whereby the flow rate of eluent through a packing material is determined by gravity. In all cases flash chromatography and radial
- 10 chromatography may be used interchangeably. Radial chromatography is performed using silica gel on a Chromatotron Model # 7924T (Harrison Research, Palo Alto, California).

- A typical work-up procedure for a reaction mixture involves dilution of the reaction mixture with an organic solvent (ethyl acetate or diethyl ether) and washing
- 15 of the organic mixture with saturated sodium bicarbonate followed by saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer is then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , the mixture is filtered and the filtrate evaporated to dryness *in vacuo* to yield the crude product which may or may not require further purification.

- A typical work-up procedure for a Wittig reaction involves first
- 20 quenching by the dropwise addition of water. The mixture is then diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and then sodium chloride. The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness.

- A typical work-up procedure for a hydroboration reaction involves pouring the reaction mixture into saturated sodium chloride solution (200 ml) followed
- 25 by extraction of the aqueous slurry with methylene chloride and then washing the combined organic layers with aqueous 25% sodium thiosulphate solution. The organic layer is then dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness.

- Reactions may typically be monitored with thin layer chromatography (TLC) using Silica gel 60  $\text{F}_{254}$  plates (EM Science, Gibbstown, New Jersey) and an
- 30 appropriate solvent system. Thin layer chromatography may be carried out according to

the procedure set forth in: "Purification of Laboratory Chemicals", 3rd. edition, Butterworth-Heinemann Ltd., Oxford (1988), Eds. D. D. Perrin and W. L. F. Armarego, page 30. After elution is complete, the TLC plate is dried, lightly sprayed with a 10% solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in ethanol and then heated until the spots corresponding to the  
5 compounds appear. Unless otherwise stated, filtrations are carried out using a Whatman (type 1) filter paper.

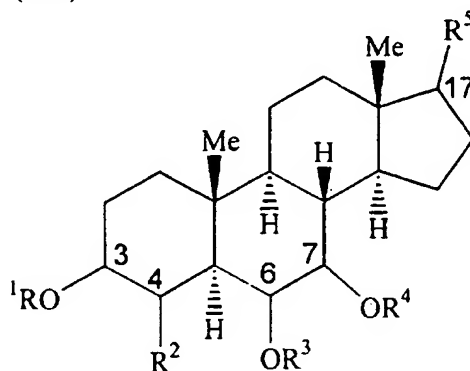


## EXAMPLES

SECTION 1

## SYNTHESIS OF 3,4,6,7-POLYHYDROXYLATED STEROIDS

- Steroids with the same or closely related ring-structure hydroxylation pattern as compound **237** (shown by the structure below) can be synthesized starting from a number of steroid precursors including 4-androsten-3,17-dione (**1**) and others with C3 oxygen functionalities and  $\Delta^5$  carbon-carbon double bonds such as dehydroisoandrosterone (**247**).



- 237** ( $3\beta, 4\alpha, 6\alpha, 7\beta, 17\beta$ ) where  $R^1=R^3=R^4=H$ , and  $R^2=R^5=OH$

- For example, after protection of the ketone functionalities of androsten-3,17-dione (**1**) (Example 1, Scheme 55) with any one of a number of appropriate carbonyl protecting groups and concomitant migration of the carbon-carbon double bond, allylic oxidation introduces a C7 oxygen. A number of oxidizing agents and experimental conditions can be used for this oxidation step including but not limited to chromium trioxide/3,5-dimethylpyrazole complex, pyridinium chlorochromate (PCC), pyridinium dichromate (PDC), and tBuOOH with  $RuCl_3$ . Reduction of the resultant ketone with an appropriate reducing agent gives the hydroxyl functionality at C7. Several metal hydride reducing agents can be used for this task including sodium borohydride and lithium aluminum hydride. Generally, reduction of the C7 carbonyl produces the  $\beta OH$  configuration by hydride attack from the least hindered face of the steroid.

Introduction of the C6 oxygen can be achieved, after protection of the C7 hydroxyl with an appropriate protecting group, by methods such as hydroboration/oxidation or epoxidation followed by ring opening. The  $\Delta^5$  carbon-carbon double bond can be epoxidized with any of a number of peracids including *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid, trifluoroperacetic acid or 3,5-dinitroperoxybenzoic acid. Generally, the epoxide introduced has the  $\alpha$ -configuration arising from attack on the least hindered face of the steroid ring structure. Subsequent ring opening of the epoxide can be accomplished under acidic conditions such as 80% aqueous acetic acid at 60°C. This produces an allylic alcohol at the C6 position with the  $\alpha$ -configuration.

10 Alternatively, hydroboration of the  $\Delta^5$  double bond with an appropriate borane complex followed by oxidation using reagents such as basic hydrogen peroxide will also introduce an hydroxyl group in the  $\alpha$ -configuration at C6.

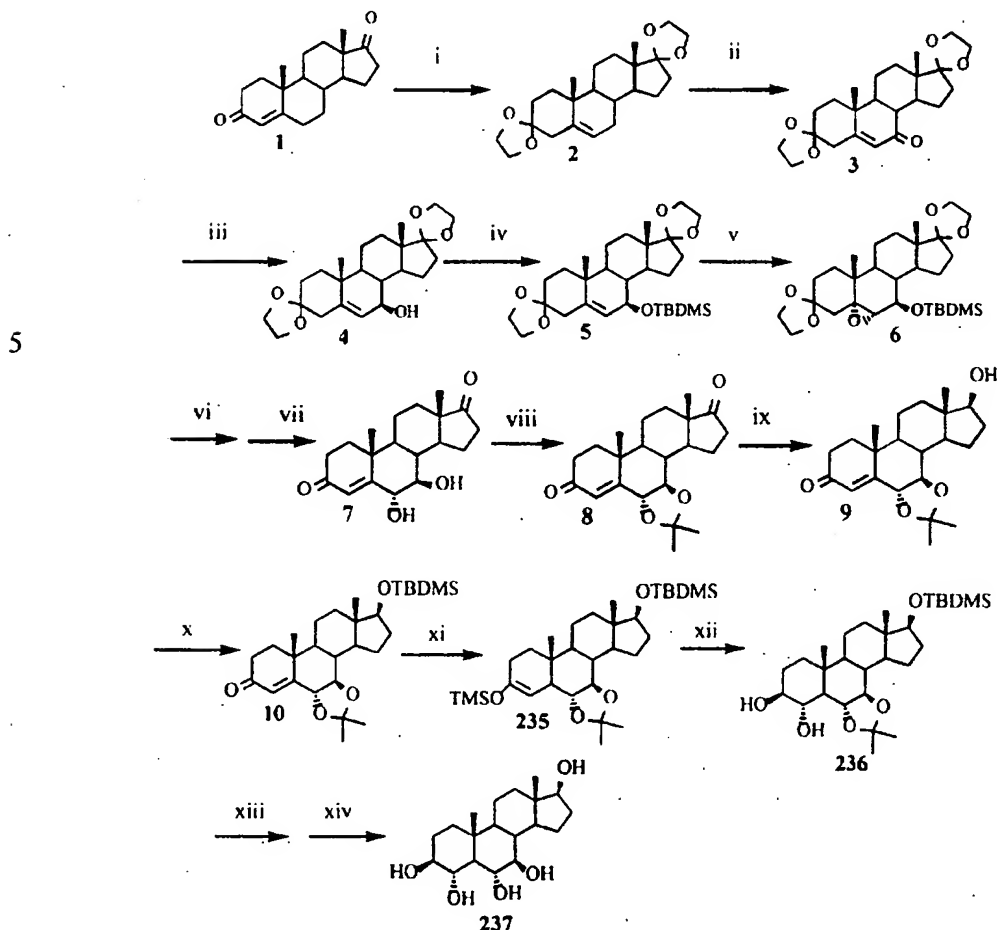
Hydroxyl groups can be introduced at the C3 and C4 positions starting from the A-ring 4-ene-3-one functionalization pattern. Reduction of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketone can be accomplished using lithium dissolved in liquid ammonia. The resultant enolate can be trapped with an electrophile such as trimethylsilylchloride or diethylchlorophosphate. Hydroboration-oxidation of the silyl enol ether results in the introduction of an oxygen at C4. This method generates the 3 $\beta$ , 4 $\alpha$  hydroxylation pattern. Alternatively, a second reduction using lithium in liquid ammonia on the enol phosphate produces the  $\Delta^3$  carbon-carbon double bond. Epoxidation of the  $\Delta^3$  double bond with a peracid such as *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid produces the  $\alpha$ -epoxide. Ring opening of this epoxide could be achieved using a number of acidic or basic conditions. For example, treatment of the 3 $\alpha$ , 4 $\alpha$ -epoxy functionality with glacial acetic acid in compound 238 (Example 3, Scheme 61) produces the 3 $\alpha$ -hydroxy, 4 $\beta$ -acetoxy pattern.

20 Removal of the acetate group using any of a number of reagents including potassium carbonate (or sodium methoxide) in methanol gives the 3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern.

25

EXAMPLE 1

THE STEROID 3 $\beta$ ,4 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -PENTAHYDROXY-5 $\alpha$ -ANDROSTANE (**237**) CAN BE SYNTHESIZED ACCORDING TO THE REACTION SEQUENCE ILLUSTRATED BY SCHEME 55.

Scheme 55

Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, benzene (ii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (iv) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (v) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) TBAF, THF (viii) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (ix) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, MeOH (x) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (xi) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. TMSCl, Et<sub>3</sub>N (xii) 1. BH<sub>3</sub>-THF complex, 2. 30% NaOH, 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, THF (xiii) TBAF, THF (xiv) *p*-TsOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, THF.

10

Commercially available 4-androsten-3,17-dione (**1**) (20.0 g, 62.8 mmol) is stirred with ethylene glycol (10 mL) and a catalytic amount of *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (1.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in benzene (500 mL) at reflux under nitrogen for 26 hours (Scheme

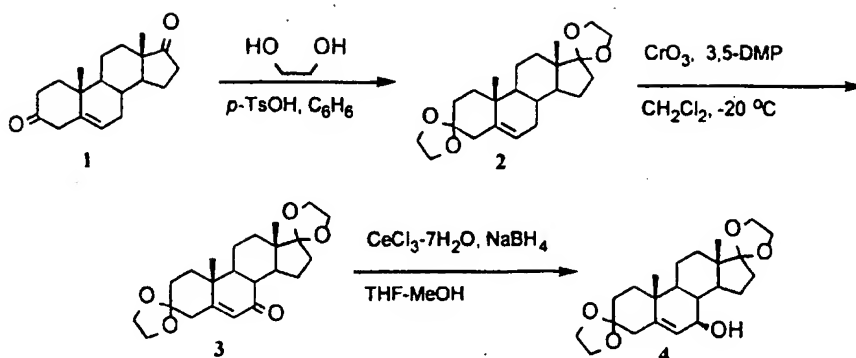
15

56). The water generated by the reaction is removed during this time using a Dean-Stark apparatus. The mixture is then cooled to room temperature and Et<sub>2</sub>O is added. The mixture is washed with sodium bicarbonate, then water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration gives a pale yellow solid that is washed with  
5 methanol to give the diketal 2 as a white powder (14.6 g, 39.0 mmol, 62%). A monoketal byproduct (5.13 g, 15.0 mmol) is recovered from the filtrate and recycled. The overall yield, accounting for the byproduct, is 86% of diketal 2.

Allylic oxidation at the C7 position of the diketal 2, using a chromium trioxide-3,5-dimethylpyrazole complex in dichloromethane, affords compound 3  
10 (Scheme 56). Chromium trioxide (46.7 g, 467 mmol) and dry dichloromethane (450 mL) are added to a flask under nitrogen, and then cooled to -20°C using a dry-ice/CaCl<sub>2</sub> solution. 3,5-Dimethylpyrazole (44.9 g, 467 mmol) is added and the mixture is stirred at -20 to -30°C for 1.5 hours. This is followed by the addition of diketal 2 (7.00 g, 18.7 mmol) and continued stirring for 7 hours at -20°C. The reaction is quenched with water  
15 and filtered. The filtrate is washed with water, the volume reduced to 200 mL and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentration gives a dark brown oil that is purified using silica gel column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc) to give the enone 3 in 68% yield (4.95 g, 12.8 mmol).

Reduction of enone 3 to the allylic alcohol 4 (Scheme 56) is carried out  
20 using sodium borohydride and cerium (III) chloride heptahydrate in THF and methanol. Freshly distilled THF (200 mL) and methanol (50 mL) are added to a flask containing the enone 3 (15.3 g, 39.4 mmol) and CeCl<sub>3</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O (16.0 g, 42.9 mmol) under nitrogen. NaBH<sub>4</sub> (3.20 g, 84.6 mmol) is added in portions, and stirring is continued for 1 hour at room temperature. Dichloromethane is added, the mixture is washed with NaOH (0.6  
25 N) then water and the organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentration yields compound 4 as a white solid (14.1 g, 36.1 mmol, 92 %).

Scheme 56



The C-7 hydroxyl moiety of alcohol 4 is then protected as a silyl ether (Scheme 57). Compound 4 (14.1 g, 36.1 mmol) is dissolved in dry DMF (50 mL) then imidazole (5.9 g, 86.7 mmol) and TBDMSCl (6.7 g, 44.5 mmol) are added, and the mixture is stirred under nitrogen for 5 hours. Dichloromethane is added, the mixture is washed with water, and the organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentration gives a light yellow solid that is recrystallized from methanol to give compound 5 as a white solid in 61% yield (11.2 g, 22.2 mmol).

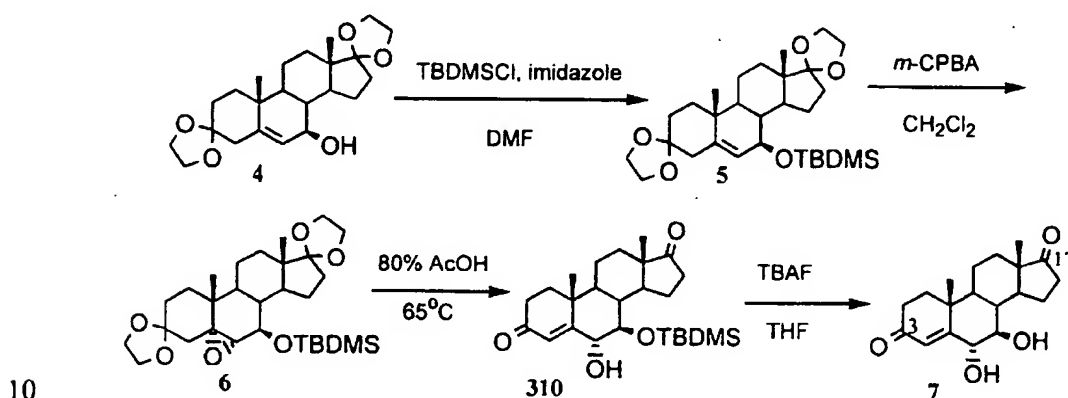
10 The subsequent epoxidation of compound 5 (Scheme 57) is carried out using meta-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*-CPBA). Compound 5 (0.72 g, 1.4 mmol) is dissolved in dry dichloromethane (5 mL), *m*-CPBA (0.50 g, 2.9 mmol) is added and the mixture is stirred vigorously for 20 minutes. Saturated sodium bicarbonate is added and the aqueous slurry is extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts  
15 are washed sequentially with sodium carbonate solution, water, 10% sodium thiosulfate, then again with water. Drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and concentration gives a white solid that is purified using flash chromatography to yield compound 6 in 77% yield (0.57 g, 1.1 mmol).

Compound 6 is treated with acid to deprotect the C3 and C17 ketones  
20 and to open the epoxide moiety to yield the 6-hydroxy-7-silyloxy compound 310 (Scheme 57). Aqueous acetic acid (80%, 1 mL) is added to a flask containing compound 6. The mixture is heated at 65°C for 5 hours, cooled and poured onto dichloromethane. The mixture is washed with sodium bicarbonate and dried over

MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtration and concentration, the resultant crude product **310** is used in the next step without further purification.

Compound **310** (2.30 mg, 5.32 mmol) in THF (10 mL) is treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) (8 mL, 1M solution in THF) at room temperature under nitrogen for ten minutes in order to remove the silyl protecting group (Scheme 57). The reaction mixture is concentrated and then purified by flash chromatography (3:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc) to give compound **7** (1.37 mg, 4.31 mmol) in 81% yield.

Scheme 57



Protection of the 6,7-diol of compound **7** is accomplished by treatment with 2,2-dimethoxypropane and a catalytic amount of (1S)-(+)-10-camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) to produce acetonide **8** (Scheme 58). Compound **7** (1 g, 3.14 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CSA are dissolved in dry DMF (2 mL) and 2,2-dimethoxypropane (10 mL). The mixture is heated at 100°C for 0.5 hours. Dichloromethane is added and the mixture is washed with water. The organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to yield compound **8** (1.10 g, 3.07 mmol, 98%) which is used directly in the next reaction without further purification.

Chemoselective reduction of the C-17 carbonyl moiety (Scheme 58), followed by protection of the resultant alcohol as a silyl ether is necessary. Compound **8** (83 mg, 0.23 mmol) is dissolved in methanol (250 mL) under nitrogen and NaBH<sub>4</sub> (15 mg) is added in portions over a period of 1.5 hours. After an additional 30 minutes, the reaction is quenched with acetic acid, then neutralized with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The methanol is

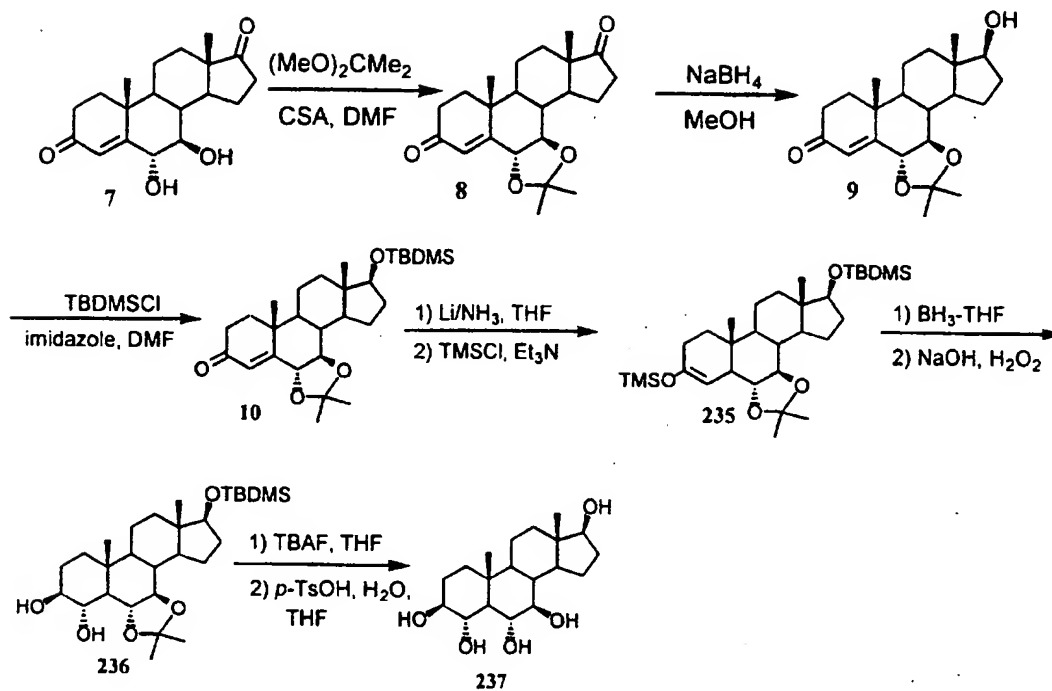
evaporated, and the residue taken up in dichloromethane. The mixture is washed with water and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Flash chromatography (2:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{EtOAc}$ ) gives compound **9** (72 mg, 0.20 mmol, 87%) as the major product.

Protection of the C17 hydroxyl group as a silyl ether to produce  
5 compound **10** is followed by reduction of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketone in the A-ring using lithium in liquid ammonia-THF, with trapping of the enolate by trimethylsilyl chloride (Scheme 58). A solution of compound **10** (75.2 mg, 0.158 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (0.020 mL) and THF (1.5 mL) is transferred to a flask containing lithium metal in dry, distilled ammonia (11.4 mg in 10 mL) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . After 20 minutes at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , isoprene  
10 (0.5 mL) is added to destroy the excess lithium. The mixture is then warmed to room temperature and the solvent is evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in THF (5 mL), cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (1.1 mL, 0.30 mmol) and  $\text{TMSCl}$  (0.80 mL, 0.30 mmol) are added. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred for 15 minutes. Saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  is added and this aqueous layer is extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and  
15 dichloromethane. The combined organic layers are washed twice with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. The crude product is purified by radial chromatography to give compound **235** in 67% yield (58.5 mg, 0.10 mmol).

The C4 hydroxyl is introduced by hydroboration-oxidation of the silyl enol ether **235** (Scheme 58). Compound **235** (58.5 mg, 0.106 mmol) is dissolved in dry  
20 THF (15 mL) and cooled in an ice-bath. Borane (1.0M THF complex: 0.32 mL, 0.32 mmol) is added and the mixture is warmed to room temperature and stirred for 45 minutes. More  $\text{BH}_3$ -THF complex (0.16 mL) is added and stirring is continued for 2 hours. The mixture is then cooled in an ice-bath and 15%  $\text{NaOH}$  (0.5 mL) and 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (0.5 mL) are added. Vigorous stirring is continued for 2 hours. The aqueous layer  
25 is then extracted with dichloromethane, then  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , and the combined organic extracts are washed with 10% aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , then brine and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The crude product is purified using radial chromatography to yield compound **236** (34.0 mg, 0.0688 mmol, 65%) and the corresponding  $3\beta$ -silyl ether (11.8 mg, 0.0208 mmol, 20%).

Two step deprotection of compound **236** using TBAF in THF then  
30 aqueous acidic-THF, gives  $3\beta,4\alpha,6\alpha,7\beta,17\beta$ -pentahydroxy- $5\alpha$ -androsterane (**237**).

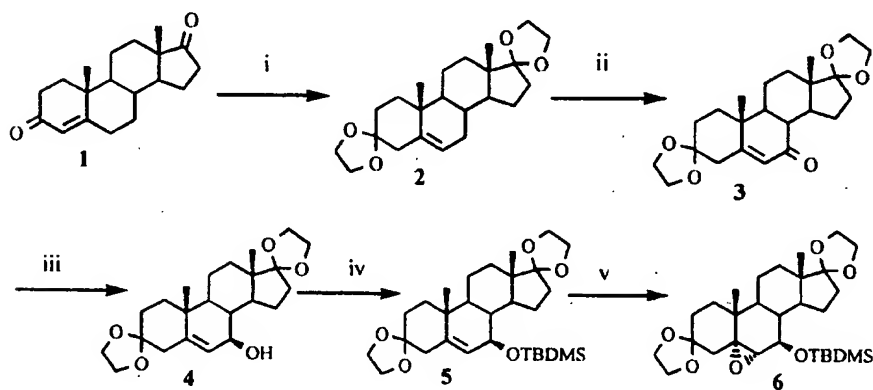
## Scheme 58



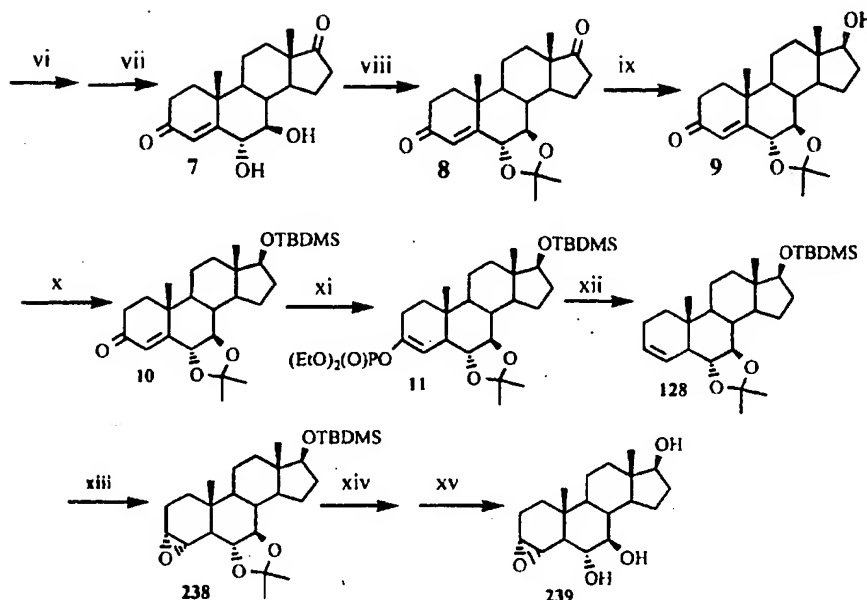
## EXAMPLE 2

- 5 THE STEROID  $3\alpha,4\alpha\text{-EPOXY-}6\alpha,7\beta,17\beta\text{-TRIHIDROXY-}5\alpha\text{-ANDROSTANE}$  (**239**) CAN BE SYNTHESIZED ACCORDING TO THE REACTION SEQUENCE SHOWN IN SCHEME 59.

## Scheme 59







- Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, benzene (ii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (iv) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (v) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) TBAF, THF (viii) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (ix) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, MeOH (x) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (xi) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. Cl(O)P(OEt)<sub>2</sub> (xii) Li/NH<sub>3</sub>, *t*-BuOH (xiii) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (xiv) TBAF, THF (xv) *p*-TsOH, THF, H<sub>2</sub>O.

3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\alpha$ -Epoxy-6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -trihydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (239) can be produced from intermediate 10 in the synthesis of 3 $\beta$ ,4 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -pentahydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (258) (Scheme 60). A solution of compound 10 (111 mg, 0.234 mmol) in THF (4 mL) is transferred to a flask containing lithium metal in liquid ammonia (6.4 mg in 10 mL) at -78°C under argon. After 30 minutes at -78°C, isoprene (0.5 mL) is added to destroy the excess lithium. The mixture is warmed to room temperature and the solvent is evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in THF (5 mL) and cooled to -78°C, then ClP(O)(OEt)<sub>2</sub> (0.044 mL, 0.30 mmol) is added and the mixture is stirred for 1 hour. Water and dichloromethane are added, the mixture acidified, and the aqueous layer extracted with dichloromethane and Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organic layers are washed with water and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The crude product is purified by radial chromatography to give compound 11 (85.1 mg, 0.139 mmol) in 59% yield.

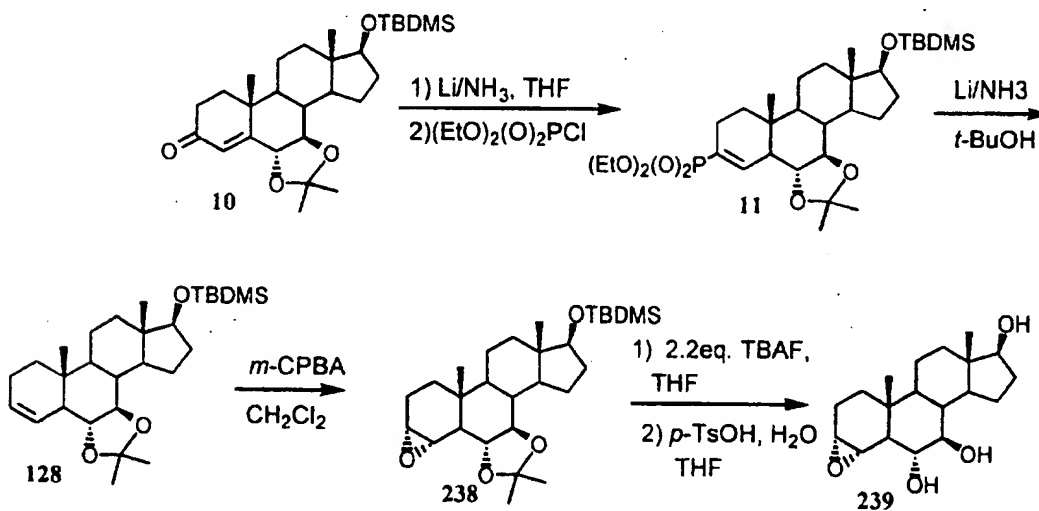
Reduction of compound 11 with lithium in liquid ammonia in the presence of *t*-butyl alcohol produces the olefin 128. A solution of compound 11 (85.1 mg, 0.139 mmol) and *t*-BuOH (0.05 mL) in THF (6 mL) is transferred to a flask

containing lithium metal (16 mg) in liquid ammonia at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  under argon. After 30 minutes, the ammonia is allowed to evaporate, then water is added. After acidification with aqueous HCl, the mixture is extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , then EtOAc and the combined organic layers are washed with water and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The crude product is purified by radial chromatography to give compound **128** (50.3 mg, 0.109 mmol) in 78% yield.

Epoxidation of **128** with *meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*-CPBA) in dichloromethane gives the epoxide **238**. Compound **128** (50.3 mg, 0.109 mmol) is dissolved in dry dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and *m*-CPBA (43.0 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours and then transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with 10%  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and water and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Filtration and evaporation of the filtrate gives compound **238** in 78% yield (52.0 mg, 0.109 mmol) which is used in the next step without further purification.

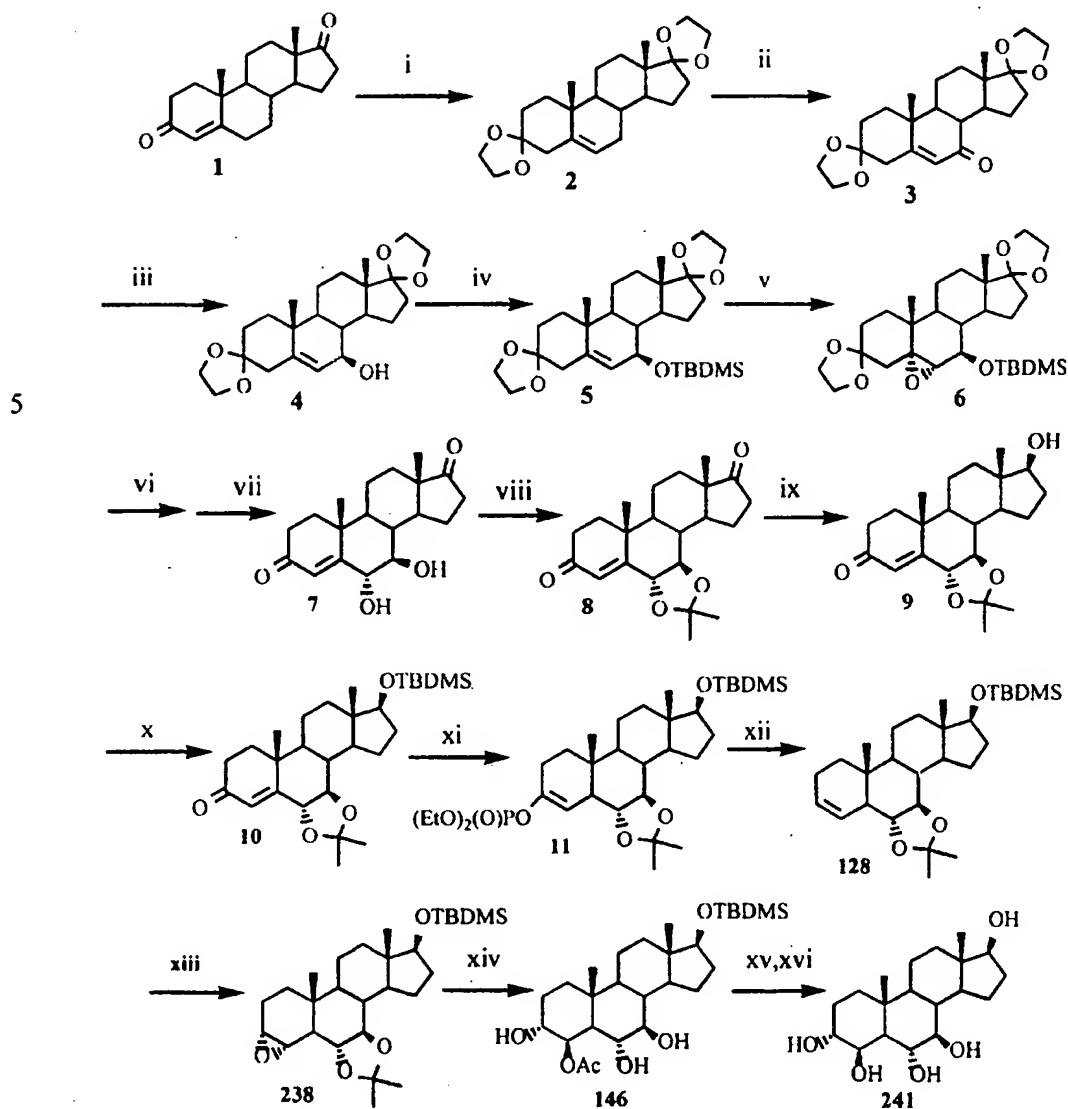
Two step deprotection of compound **238** with TBAF in refluxing THF and then acidic aqueous THF gives compound **239**.

Scheme 60



**EXAMPLE 3**

THE STEROID 3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -PENTAHYDROXY-5 $\alpha$ -ANDROSTANE (**241**) CAN BE SYNTHESIZED ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING REACTION SEQUENCE (SCHEME 61).

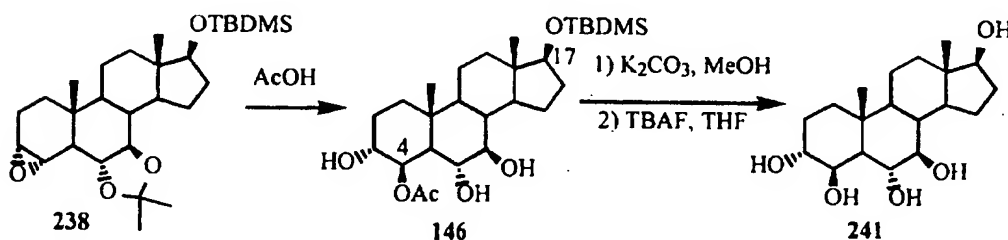
**Scheme 61**

Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, benzene (ii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (iv) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (v) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) TBAF, THF (viii) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (ix) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, MeOH (x) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (xi) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. Cl(O)P(OEt)<sub>2</sub> (xii) Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, *t*-BuOH (xiii) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (xiv) AcOH, 60°C (xv) K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, reflux (xvi) TBAF, THF, reflux.

The synthesis of 3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -pentahydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (**241**) is carried out to the intermediate **238** using the same conditions as in the synthesis of 3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\alpha$ -epoxy-6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ ,17 $\beta$ -trihydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (**239**). The subsequent epoxide ring opening with concurrent removal of the acetonide functionality (Scheme 62) is achieved by heating with glacial acetic acid to yield compound **146**, which contains an acetoxy functionality at C4. To a flask containing compound **238** (18.5 mg, 0.038 mmol) is added acetic acid (0.30 mL). The mixture is stirred with heating at 60°C for 24 hours, then at room temperature for 2 days. The acetic acid is removed *in vacuo* to give compound **146** in 93% yield (18 mg, 0.036 mmol).

Deprotection of the C4 hydroxyl using K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in refluxing methanol, and deprotection of the C17 hydroxyl using TBAF yields the pentahydroxy compound **241**.

#### Scheme 62

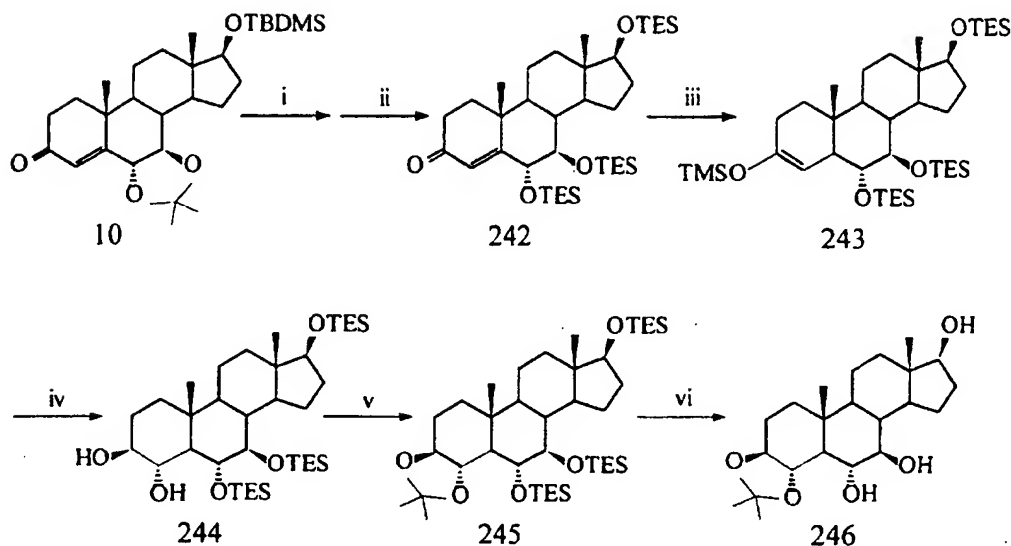


#### EXAMPLE 4

3 $\beta$ , 4 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ , 7 $\beta$ , 17 $\beta$ -PENTAHYDROXY-5 $\alpha$ -ANDROSTANE 6,7-ACETONIDE (**246**)

The steroid 3 $\beta$ , 4 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ , 7 $\beta$ , 17 $\beta$ -pentahydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane 6,7-acetonide (**246**) can be synthesized according to the reaction sequence illustrated by Scheme 63.

Scheme 63



Key: (i) 80% AcOH (ii) TESCl, imidazole, DMF (iii) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. TMSCl, Et<sub>3</sub>N (iv) 1. BH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. 30% NaOH, 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (v) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (vi) TBAF, THF.

Compound **10** is prepared as described in Section 1, Example 1. Deprotection of the 6,7 and 17 hydroxyl moieties is achieved with 80% acetic acid solution and, after appropriate work-up, reprotection of these groups as the silyl ether derivative is accomplished to afford **242**. Compound **10** is dissolved in 80% acetic acid and the mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* after stirring for 8 hours at room temperature. The residue is placed in dry DMF containing imidazole and TBDMSCl and stirred for 20 hours at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. Ether is added and the mixture washed with 5% HCl aqueous solution, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and saturated NaCl solution. The organic mixture is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. Purification of this residue by chromatography over silica gel gives compound **242**.

Reduction of the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketone in the A-ring is achieved using lithium in liquid ammonia-THF, with trapping of the enolate by trimethylsilyl chloride. A solution of compound **242** in a 1:4 mixture of *t*-BuOH and THF is transferred to a flask containing lithium metal in dry, distilled ammonia at -78°C. After 20 minutes at -78°C, isoprene is added to destroy the excess lithium. The mixture is then warmed to

room temperature and the solvent is evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in THF, cooled to -78°C and Et<sub>3</sub>N and TMSCl are added. The cooling bath is removed and the mixture is stirred for 15 minutes. Saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is added and this aqueous layer is extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O and dichloromethane. The combined organic layers are  
5 washed twice with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The crude product is purified by radial chromatography to give compound 243.

The C4 hydroxyl is introduced by hydroboration-oxidation of the silyl enol ether 243. Compound 243 is dissolved in dry THF and cooled in an ice-bath. Borane (1.0 M THF complex) is added and the mixture is warmed to room temperature  
10 and stirred for 45 minutes. More BH<sub>3</sub>-THF complex is added and stirring is continued for 2 hours. The mixture is then cooled in an ice-bath and 30% NaOH and 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> are added. Vigorous stirring is continued for 12 hours. The aqueous layer is then extracted with dichloromethane, then Et<sub>2</sub>O, and the combined organic extracts are washed with 10% aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, then brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The crude  
15 product is purified using radial chromatography to yield compound 244.

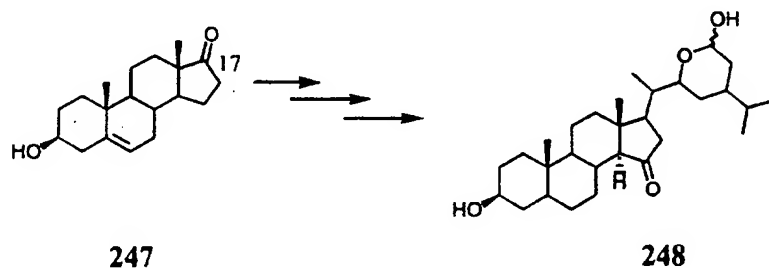
Protection of the 3,4-diol of compound 244 is accomplished by treatment with 2,2-dimethoxypropane and a catalytic amount of (1S)-(+)-10-camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) to produce acetonide 245. Compound 244 and a catalytic amount of CSA are dissolved in dry DMF and 2,2-dimethoxypropane. The mixture is heated at 100°C for  
20 0.5 hours. Dichloromethane is added and the mixture is washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to yield compound 245 which is used directly in the next reaction without further purification.

Compound 245 is then converted to the triol 246 with TBAF. Thus, the trisilyl ether 245 is dissolved in THF and treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride  
25 (TBAF) (1 M solution in THF) at room temperature under nitrogen for 5 hours. The reaction mixture is poured into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is then purified by flash chromatography (3:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc) to give compound 246.

## SECTION 2

### THE SYNTHESIS OF 22,29-EPOXY-15-ONE STEROIDS

Steroids that are related to 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (**165**) by the presence of a C15 ketone and a cyclic hemiacetal  
5 functionality in the steroid side chain (*i.e.*, a C22 hydroxyl functionality condensing with a C29 aldehyde functionality to form a tetrahydropyran ring and a C29 hydroxyl group) can be synthesized by a number of methods. The key steps include the introduction of the C15 oxygen, the synthesis of the appropriate side chain (described in  
10 Section 3), and the coupling of the side chain. A number of commercially available steroids containing either a ketone or an acetyl moiety at C17 (*e.g.*, pregnenolone (C17 acetyl), 4-androsten-3,17-dione (C17 ketone), dehydroisoandrosterone (C17 ketone) can be used as starting materials.



15

247

248

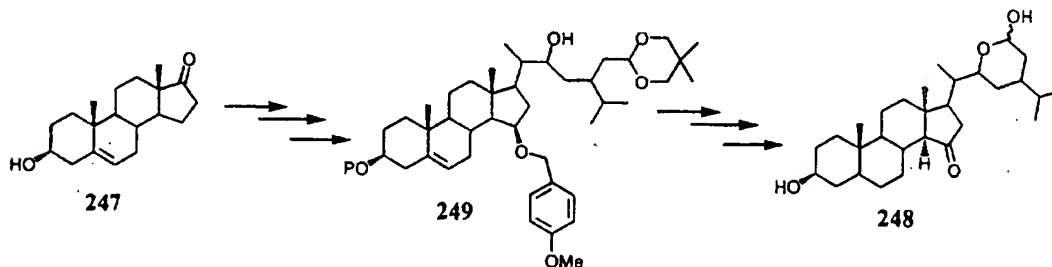
In one method (Example 5, Scheme 64), the C17 ketone is treated with the Wittig reagent prepared by the reaction of ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and potassium *t*-butoxide in THF in order to introduce a (*Z*)-17(20) ethylidene moiety.  
20 Reaction of the Wittig product with an aldehyde-containing compound such as 5-acetoxy-3-(1'-methylethyl)-pentanal (**156**, Section 3, Example 8, Scheme 71) in the presence of a Lewis acid gives products that contain the required C22 oxygen, present as an hydroxyl functionality, and the C29 oxygen protected as the acetate. The latter  
ene reaction gives both stereoisomers at C22, the ratios of which are dependent on  
25 reaction conditions and choice of the aldehyde starting material. Therefore, the four

possible diastereomers arising from the configurations at C22 and C24 can be synthesized by utilizing either the 3*R* or 3*S* isomer of compound 156.

The ene reaction described above results in a  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond which can be utilized to introduce a C15 oxygen via allylic oxidation. For example, after protection of the C22 hydroxyl group of the ene product with an appropriate protecting group such as *t*-butyldimethylsilyl, allylic oxidation, using a reagent such as chromium trioxide/3,5-dimethylpyrazole complex, introduces a ketone functionality at the C15 position. Reduction of the  $\Delta^{16}$  double-bond produces a steroidal compound that has the identical D-ring functionality as 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (165).

Removal of the C29 protecting group, typically an acetate moiety, followed by oxidation of the resultant primary alcohol produces the required aldehyde at C29. Removal of the C22 protecting group, generally a *t*-butyldimethylsilyl group, results in the formation of the side chain hemiacetal moiety found in compound 165.

The second strategy for the attachment of the required hemiacetal side chain and C15 ketone functionality involves introduction of the C15 oxygen before side chain coupling (Example 6, Scheme 67). In this method the first step involves conversion of the C17 ketone functionality of a steroidal intermediate to the enol acetate by treatment with isopropenyl acetate and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid. Conversion of the enol acetate to the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketone is accomplished by treatment with palladium acetate and tributyltin methoxide.



Introduction of the C15 oxygen is then accomplished using a Michael-type addition to the enone by an alkoxide derived from *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol in the



presence of potassium hydroxide. This functionality can later be selectively deprotected and the resultant alcohol oxidized to the C15 ketone.

Elaboration of the C17 ketone functionality to an acetyl group is a process that begins with the attack of an acetylide anion. A reagent such as  
5 commercially available lithium acetylide-ethylene diamine complex can be used for this task. Dehydration of the product yields the compound with a conjugated  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond. Hydration of the acetylene moiety using reagents such as mercury-impregnated Dowex resin in methanol, THF and water produces an acetyl group at C17 ( $\Delta^{16}$ , C20 ketone). The  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double-bond is reduced using  
10 sodium dithionite and bicarbonate under phase transfer conditions.

The methyl ketone is then converted to an epoxide by treatment with a sulphur ylid prepared from trimethylsulphonium iodide and n-butyllithium in THF. The epoxide is then opened stereoselectively using a Lewis acid such as magnesium bromide etherate to give the C22 aldehyde. An alkyl anion generated via a lithium-  
15 halide exchange reaction from an appropriate halogen, such as the iodide **284** (Example 9, Scheme 72), is then used to attack the steroidal aldehyde to generate the same side chain, in a protected form, as found in compound **165**. Deprotection of the C29 aldehyde produces the desired side chain.

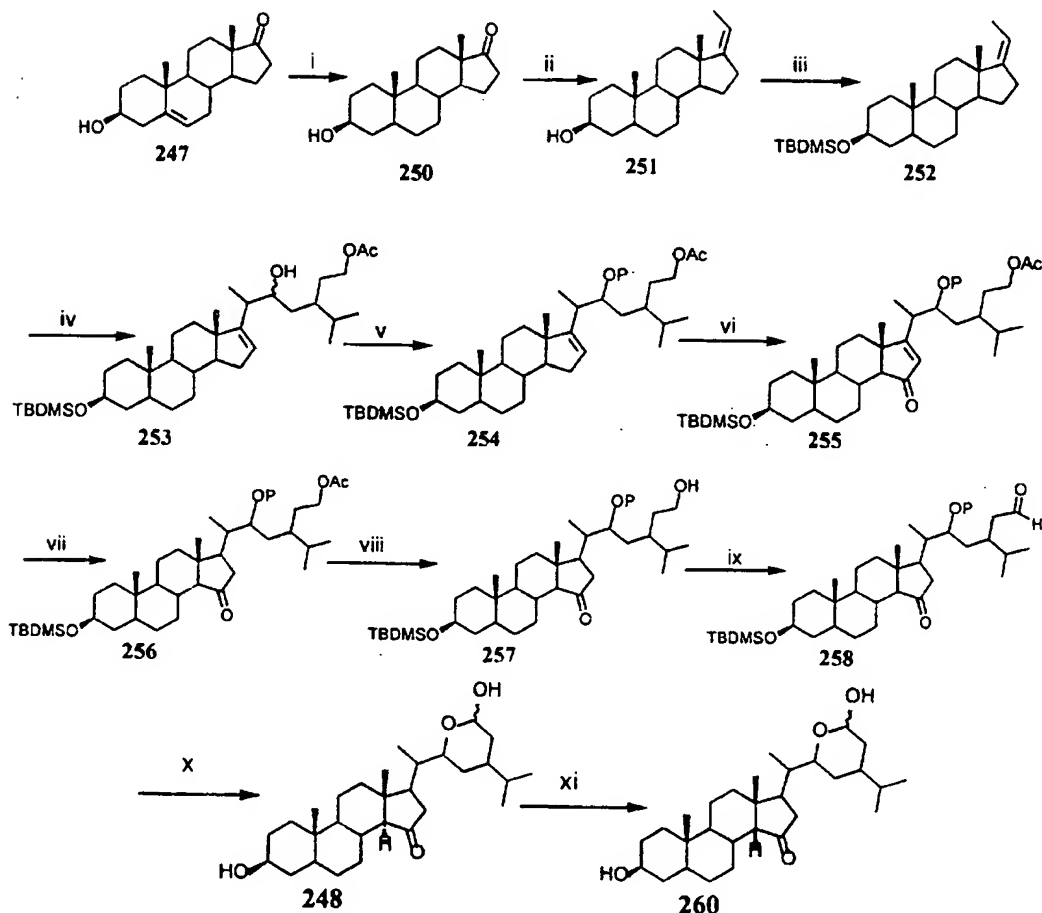
The details of these two strategies are presented in Examples 5 and 6,  
20 which follow.

#### EXAMPLE 5

##### 22,29-EPOXY-3,29-DIHYDROXY-14 $\beta$ -STIGMASTAN-15-ONE (**260**)

As an example of the first method described in the introduction to section 2, the steroid 22,29-epoxy-3,29-dihydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (**260**) can be  
25 synthesized according to the following reaction sequence outlined in Scheme 64.

Scheme 64



5

P=TBDMMS

Key: (i)  $H_2$ , Pd/C, EtOAc (ii)  $EtPh_3PBr$ ,  $t-BuOK$ , THF (iii) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (iv) 156,  $Me_2AlCl$ ,  $CH_2Cl_2$  (v) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (vi)  $CrO_3$ , 3,5-dimethylpyrazole,  $CH_2Cl_2$  (vii)  $H_2$ , Pd/C, EtOAc (viii)  $K_2CO_3$ , MeOH (ix) PCC, NaOAc,  $CH_2Cl_2$  (x) TBAF, THF (xi) KOH, MeOH

10

The synthesis of 22,29-epoxy-3,29-dihydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (260) can be accomplished in ten steps from dehydroisoandrosterone (247). Catalytic hydrogenation of the  $\Delta^5$  carbon-carbon double bond in compound 247 yields compound 250, which contains a trans-fused A/B ring-system. Compound 247 is dissolved in EtOAc and 10% Pd/C is added. The mixture is stirred under  $H_2$  at room temperature overnight. Filtration through celite and concentration yields compound 250, which can be used directly in the next reaction.

15

A Wittig reaction on compound **250** using the phosphorous ylid prepared from ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and potassium *t*-butoxide in THF gives compound **251**. Ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide is stirred as a suspension in THF. Potassium *t*-butoxide is added under a stream of nitrogen and the mixture stirred at  
5 room temperature for 1 hour. Compound **250** is added to the anion thus formed as a solution in THF. The mixture is refluxed for 2 hours under nitrogen then cooled to room temperature and quenched by the dropwise addition of water. Saturated ammonium chloride is added and this aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases washed with water and brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>.  
10 Filtration and concentration gives the crude product **251** which is purified using silica flash chromatography with a step-gradient of hexanes and EtOAc.

Protection of the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl is accomplished using *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride and imidazole in DMF to yield **252**. Compound **251** is dissolved in DMF and imidazole is added. After addition of TBDMSCl, the mixture is stirred overnight at  
15 room temperature. Dichloromethane is then added and the mixture is washed with water and the organic phase dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentration yields the crude product **252** which can be used without further purification.

Compound **252** is then coupled with the aldehyde **156** in the presence of an appropriate Lewis acid to yield compound **253**. The aldehyde **156** is dissolved in  
20 dichloromethane and Me<sub>3</sub>AlCl (1.0M in hexane) is added at -78°C. After 5 minutes a solution of compound **252** in dichloromethane is added. The mixture is then warmed to room temperature over 16 hours. It is then cooled to -78°C and quenched with a methanol/water mixture. The layers are separated and the aqueous phase is extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organic layers are then washed sequentially with 1N HCl,  
25 saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtration and evaporation to dryness, the C22 isomers are separated using silica flash chromatography to yield compounds **253a** and **253b**.

Compound **253a** (or **253b**) is then dissolved in dry DMF and imidazole is added. TBDMSCl is then added and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 14  
30 hours and then at 60°C for 3 hours. The mixture is diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O, washed with

water and then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After filtration and evaporation, the crude product is purified using silica flash chromatography with EtOAc and hexane mixtures as the eluent to give compound **254**.

Allylic oxidation at C15 of compound **254** with  $\text{CrO}_3$  and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole in dichloromethane gives compound **255**.  $\text{CrO}_3$  and dichloromethane are added to a flask and cooled to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , and are allowed to stir at this temperature for 15 minutes. 3,5-Dimethylpyrazole is added and then the reaction stirred for an additional 1.5 hours. Compound **254** in dichloromethane is added and the mixture is kept at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  for 5 days. The mixture is then warmed to room temperature and filtered through silica gel, washing with EtOAc. Evaporation of the solvent gives the crude product which is purified using flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexane) to yield pure compound **255**.

Reduction of the  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond in compound **255** can then be achieved using hydrogen and palladium on carbon in EtOAc. Compound **255** is dissolved in EtOAc and a catalytic amount of 10% Pd/C is added. The mixture is stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere overnight, then filtered through Celite and concentrated to yield, after purification, compound **256**.

Removal of the acetate protecting group in the side chain of compound **256** can then be carried out using potassium carbonate in methanol (or NaOMe in MeOH) to give compound **257**. Compound **256** is dissolved in methanol and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  is added. The mixture is refluxed for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto dichloromethane. Aqueous (10%)  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  is added and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts are washed with water and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Filtration, evaporation and purification yields compound **257**.

Oxidation of the resultant primary alcohol **257** to the aldehyde **258** can be achieved using PCC. Compound **257** and NaOAc are stirred in dichloromethane and PCC is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and then filtered through Celite. The filtrate is concentrated and the residue purified using flash chromatography to give compound **258**.

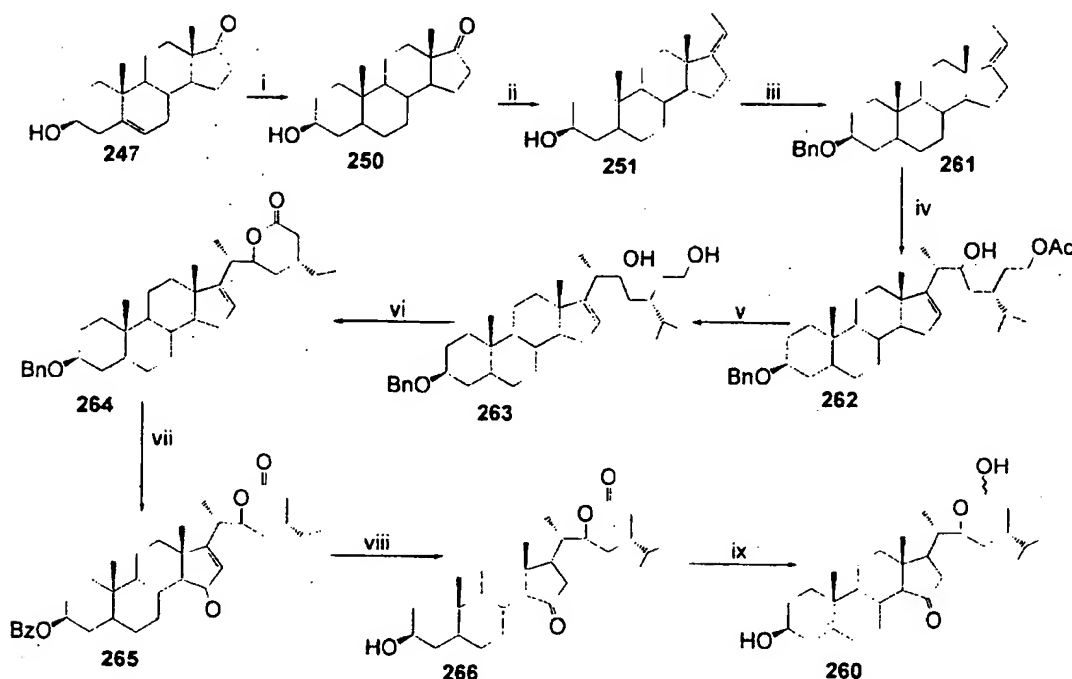
Deprotection of both hydroxyl moieties in compound **258** can be achieved in one step using tetrabutylammonium fluoride. Compound **258** is dissolved in THF and tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF is added. The mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature and then concentrated *in vacuo* and purified to give  
5 22,29-epoxy-3,29-dihydroxy-14 $\alpha$ -stigmastan-15-one (**248**).

Epimerization of compound **248** at the C14 position using KOH in MeOH yields 22,29-epoxy-3,29-dihydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (**260**). Compound **248** is dissolved in MeOH and a solution of KOH in MeOH (25 mg/ml) is added. The mixture is refluxed for 15 minutes then cooled to room temperature. Water is added  
10 and the aqueous slurry is extracted with chloroform and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentration gives the crude product that contains an epimeric mixture of compounds **248** and **260**. Separation of **248** and **260** is achieved using column chromatography.

An alternative route to compound **260** (Scheme 65) involves preparation  
15 of the  $\delta$ -lactone in the sidechain and subsequent Dibal-H reduction to yield the compound containing the C29 hemiacetal functionality. For example, the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl in compound **251** is protected as the benzyloxy functionality followed by the standard ene reaction described in example 5. Deprotection of the C29 acetoxy group is then accomplished using sodium methoxide in methanol. The resultant diol **263** is then  
20 oxidized to the  $\delta$ -lactone using silver carbonate on celite in refluxing benzene. Compound **263** is dissolved in benzene and silver carbonate embedded on celite is added and the mixture refluxed for 12 hours. The reaction mixture is then filtered, evaporated and the residue purified by flash chromatography to yield lactone **264**. Allylic oxidation of compound **264** using chromium trioxide and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole  
25 in dichloromethane introduces a carbonyl moiety at C15 (compound **265**). Reduction of the conjugated  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond using hydrogen and palladium on carbon in EtOAc followed by removal of the benzoate groups using NaOMe in 1:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH, yields product **266**. Finally, protection of the C15 ketone as the ethylene ketal followed by selective reduction of the  $\delta$ -lactone to the lactol is then accomplished

using DIBAL at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and deprotection using 80% aqueous acetic acid to give compound 260.

Scheme 65



- 5 Key: (i)  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C, 1:1 EtOAc/EtOH (ii)  $\text{EtPh}_3\text{PBr}$ ,  $t\text{-BuOK}$ , toluene (iii)  $\text{BnBr}$ ,  $\text{NaH}$ , DMF (iv) 156,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{AlCl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (v)  $\text{MeONa}$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$  (vi)  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{celite}$ , benzene (vii)  $\text{CrO}_3$ , 3,5-dimethylpyrazole,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (viii) 1.  $\text{H}_2$ , Pd/C, EtOAc 2.  $\text{NaOMe}$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$  (ix) 1.  $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $p\text{TsOH}$ , benzene, 2. DIBAL,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 3. 80% AcOH.

10

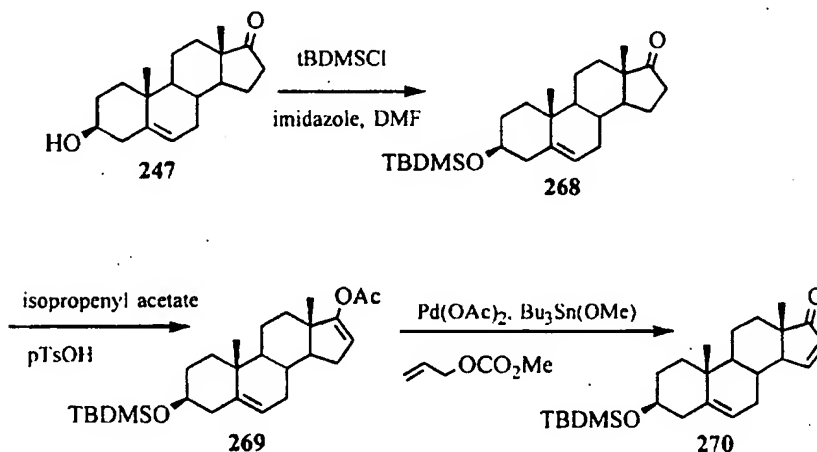
## EXAMPLE 6

- As stated at the beginning of this section, a second method for the introduction of the C15 oxygen involves using a Michael addition as described by Cantral *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 29:64, 1963. Selective removal of the protecting group followed by oxidation of the resultant secondary alcohol to a ketone at C15 is required.
- 15 It has been shown by Horita *et al.*, *Tetrahedron*, 42(11):3021-3028, 1986 that *p*-methoxybenzyl protecting groups can be removed in the presence of many other protecting groups, including benzyl functionalities, using 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ). Therefore, the alkoxide produced from *p*-methoxybenzyl

alcohol in KOH, is used instead of the analogous benzyloxy alkoxide used by Cantral *et al.* Scheme 66 below shows an example of this chemistry on the enone in compound 270, which is produced in three steps from transdehydroandrosterone (247) using procedures described by Takahashi *et al.*, *Tetrahedron*, 41(24):5747-5754, 1985.

5

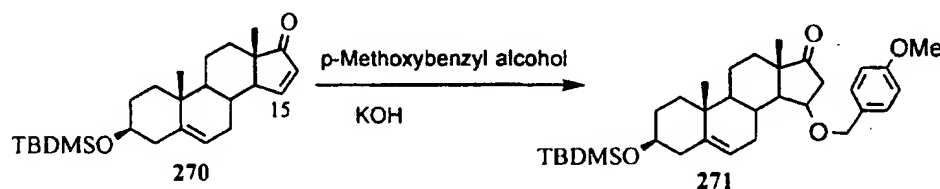
Scheme 66



The reaction procedures for the Michael Addition illustrated in Scheme 67 are as follows. Compound 270 is dissolved in *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol and powdered KOH is added. The mixture is stirred under nitrogen at room temperature for 4 hours. The mixture is diluted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and washed with water. The organic layer is dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated. The crude residue is purified using flash chromatography with a step gradient ( $\text{EtOAc}$ /hexane) elution to yield compound 271.

15

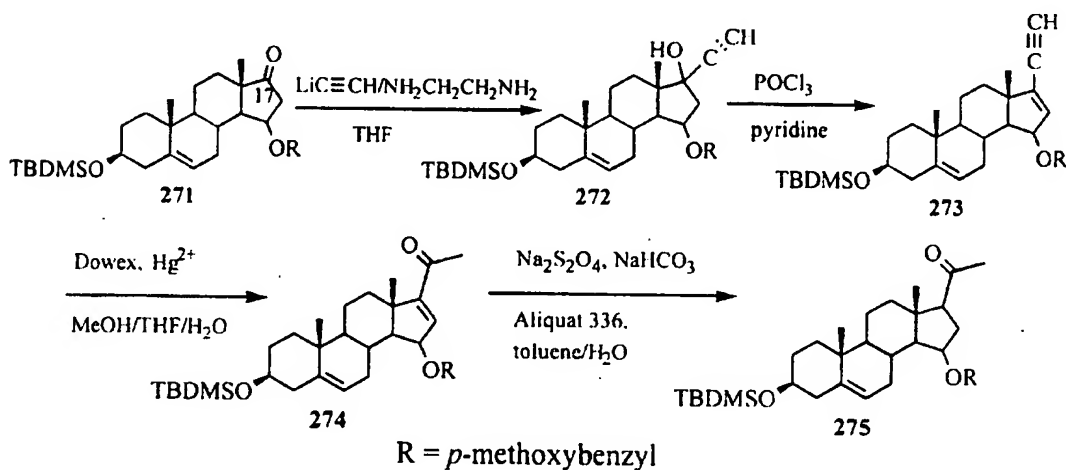
Scheme 67



Attachment of the sidechain can be accomplished on compounds containing a C17 ketone functionality using a Wittig/ene procedure as illustrated earlier

(Example 5), or by using a procedure involving a compound containing a methyl ketone at C17, such as ketone **275**. The conversion of compounds with C17 ketone functionalities to methyl ketone derivatives is accomplished in a four step process using procedures described in the literature. An example of this methodology is illustrated in Scheme 68.

Scheme 68



10

The first step in the above process involves conversion of compound **271** to the acetylenic alcohol compound **272** using lithium acetylide-ethylenediamine complex. The acetylide complex is suspended in THF, and after cooling to -20°C, a solution of compound **271** in THF is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 6 hours, cooled to 0°C and then quenched with water. The mixture is extracted with dichloromethane then the combined organic extracts are washed with brine and water and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtration and concentration the residue is purified using silica flash chromatography (1:6 EtOAc/hexane) to yield compound **272**.

Dehydration of compound **272** yields the conjugated carbon-carbon double bond in the D-ring of compound **273**. Compound **272** is dissolved in dry pyridine and phosphorus oxychloride is added. The mixture is stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature and then poured onto ice-water. The aqueous slurry is extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts are washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>.



and water and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After filtration and concentration the crude product is purified using silica flash chromatography (1:6 EtOAc/hexane) to yield compound 273.

Mercury (2+) impregnated Dowex-50W resin, in a solvent mixture of methanol, THF and water is then used to produce the conjugated methyl ketone 274  
5 from compound 273. Compound 273 is dissolved in methanol/THF (2:1) and two drops of water are added.  $\text{Hg}^{2+}$ /Dowex resin is added and the mixture is stirred at 60°C overnight. Filtration and concentration yields a crude residue which is purified by silica flash chromatography (1:2 EtOAc/hexane) to give methyl ketone 274.

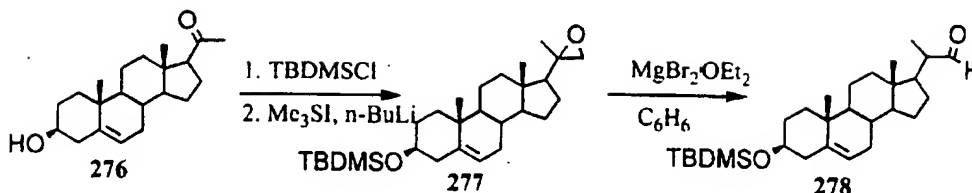
The  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond in compound 274 is reduced using  
10 sodium dithionite. Compound 274 in toluene is added to a mixture of sodium dithionite and sodium bicarbonate in water. The phase transfer catalyst Aliquat® 336 is added and the mixture is refluxed for 3 hours. The mixture is extracted with dichloromethane and the organic phase is dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Filtration and concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo* gives a crude residue, containing compound 275.

15 Selective deprotection of the C15 hydroxyl in 275 can be accomplished, at this stage or after coupling of the appropriate sidechain, according to the procedures described by Horita *et al.* (*Tetrahedron*, 1986, 42(11), 3021-3028) which involve oxidation of the *p*-methoxybenzyl ether with 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) in dichloromethane and water. Oxidation of the resultant C15 hydroxyl group to  
20 the ketone functionality can be accomplished using a number of methods including PCC in dichloromethane.

#### EXAMPLE 7

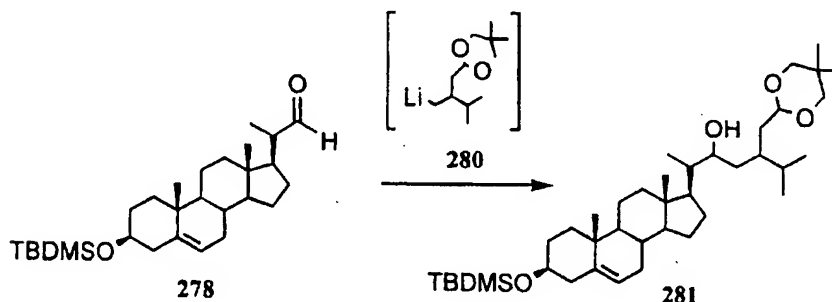
As described in the introduction to this section, the hemiacetal sidechain functionality in compounds such as 165 can be introduced using *Grignard*  
25 methodology. This first involves a two step conversion from the methyl ketone functionality at C17 to a C22 aldehyde containing compound. The methodology for such a conversion, illustrated in Scheme 69, has previously been described by a number of groups including Koreeda *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Letters*, No. 19, 1641-1644, 1978.

Scheme 69



The coupling (Scheme 70) of the desired sidechain to the steroidal aldehyde **278** is achieved by nucleophilic attack of a carbanion. Compound **28** is prepared *in situ* by treatment of the iodide **284** with *t*-BuLi in Et<sub>2</sub>O at -78°C (see Section 3, Example 9, Scheme 72) and the solution of the aldehyde **278** in Et<sub>2</sub>O is then added. The mixture is stirred for 1.5 hours at -78°C then warmed to room temperature and EtOAc is added. The organic layer is washed sequentially with water, 1N HCl, and water, then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtration and concentration, the crude product is purified using silica flash chromatography to yield compound **281**. Deprotection of the sidechain, using standard procedures such as 80% aqueous acetic acid at 60°C, gives the desired sidechain hemiacetal.

Scheme 70



### SECTION 3

#### THE SYNTHESIS OF VARIOUS SIDE CHAIN CARBON SKELETONS FOR COUPLING TO STEROID NUCLEI

The synthesis of compound **165**, and analogues outlined are convergent (*i.e.*, a highly functionalized side chain is coupled with a functionalized steroid

nucleus). The two methods employed to couple the side chain carbon skeleton to the steroid ring structure were described in Section 2. Below is a description of the production of the side chain carbon skeletons to be used in the coupling reactions.

The first method involves the synthesis of 5-acetoxy-3-(1'-methylethyl)-  
5 pentanal (156) and related aldehydes from the primary alcohol 154 (produced from L-carvone, which is available from, *e.g.*, Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI). This sequence gives rise to compound 156 with the S-configuration. The compound with the R-configuration is synthesized from D-carvone. It is also noteworthy that any appropriate alcohol protecting group can be used in place of the acetate ester to generate  
10 an aldehyde compound suitable for coupling to the steroid via an ene-type reaction on compound 252 and related steroids.

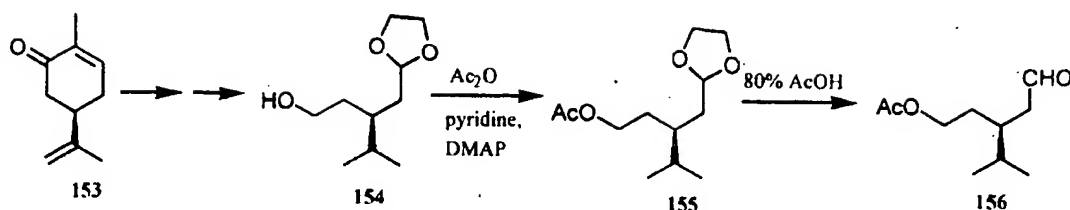
The second method (Scheme 72) involves the synthesis of compound 284 and related alkyl halides from the carboxylic acid compound 282. This sequence also generates a product (280) with the S-configuration. Again, the enantiomer of  
15 compound 280 is synthesized from D-carvone. As above, any appropriate aldehyde protecting group can be used in place of the ketal functionality in 280, for the steps in the production of the carbanion used in the coupling reaction (generated from a lithium/halide exchange reaction on the corresponding alkyl halide).

#### EXAMPLE 8

20

#### 5-ACETOXY-3-(1'-METHYLETHYL)-PENTANAL (156)

The intermediate 5-acetoxy-3-(1'-methylethyl)-pentanal (156), used in the Wittig reaction described in previous sections, can be synthesized according to the reaction sequence shown in Scheme 71.

Scheme 71

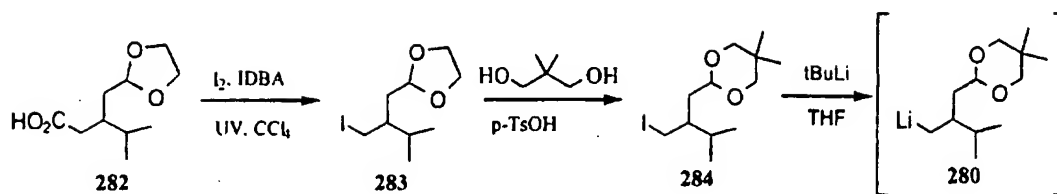
5                    Conversion of L-carvone (**153**) to compound **154** is accomplished following literature procedures (*Tetrahedron Letters*, **1984**, 25(41), 4685-4688). Protection of the primary alcohol in compound **154** is accomplished by conversion to an acetate ester. Compound **154** (207 mg, 1.10 mmol) is dissolved in pyridine (2 mL) and DMAP (10 mg) and acetic anhydride (2 mL) are added. The mixture is stirred at room  
10   temperature overnight and then diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The mixture is washed with 10% aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, then water and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Purification of the crude product is achieved using silica flash chromatography (1:4 EtOAc/hexane) to give compound **155** (249 mg, 1.08 mmol) in 98% yield.

                    Removal of the ketal protecting group in ketal **155** using 80% acetic acid  
15   gives the desired aldehyde **156**. Compound **155** (150 mg, 0.652 mmol) is suspended in 80% AcOH (5 mL) and the mixture is heated at 70°C for 2 hours. The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue is taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). The mixture is then washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and evaporation of the filtrate gives pure compound **156** (110 mg, 0.591 mmol) in 91%  
20   yield.

EXAMPLE 9

The intermediate **280**, used in the coupling reaction described in previous sections, can be synthesized according to the reaction sequence summarized in Scheme 72.

Scheme 72



Compound **282** is first synthesized using standard literature procedures  
 5 (*Tetrahedron Letters*, 25(41), 4685-4688, 1984) and then converted to **280** in a three  
 step procedure. Compound **282** (1.04 g, 5.12 mmol) is dissolved in dry  $\text{CCl}_4$  (120 mL),  
 and  $\text{I}_2$  (2.57 g) and iodobenzenediacetate (IDBA) (3.28 g) are added. The mixture is  
 refluxed while irradiating with a 100 Watt bulb for 10 minutes. After cooling to room  
 temperature, 5% aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  solution (300 mL) is added until the solution is  
 10 colorless then the layers are separated. The organic phase is washed with water and  
 dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Purification gives pure compound **283** (657 mg, 2.30 mmol, 45%  
 yield).

Exchange of the aldehyde protecting groups is achieved to produce  
 compound **284** from compound **283** using 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-propanediol and *p*-  
 15 toluenesulphonic acid as a catalyst. Compound **283** (42 mg, 0.18 mmol) is dissolved in  
 benzene (5 mL) and 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-propanediol (300 mg) and *p*-toluenesulphonic  
 acid (3 mg) are added. The mixture is heated at reflux overnight then cooled and  
 evaporated to dryness *in vacuo*. The residue is purified using silica flash  
 chromatography (19:1  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ /Hexanes) to yield compound **284** (40 mg, 0.14 mmol,  
 20 80%).

Finally, a lithium iodine exchange reaction on **284** using *t*-butyllithium  
 in THF gives the desired product **280**. *t*-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 0.25 mL) is  
 added to a solution of compound **284** (52.1 mg, 0.160 mmol) in dry  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (2.0 mL) at -  
 78°C. The solution is stirred at -78°C until no starting material remains by GC analysis.  
 25 This solution is used directly in the coupling reaction with the aldehyde **278** (Example  
 7, Scheme 70).

#### SECTION 4

##### THE SYNTHESIS OF 3,4,6,7-POLYHYDROXY-22,29-EPOXY-15-ONE STEROIDS

The synthesis of polyhydroxylated steroids containing one or both of the C15 ketone and the side chain hemiacetal found in 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (165) can be accomplished using a combination of the methods described in the first two sections. One can either begin with the functionalization of the A and B rings, then the functionalization of the D-ring and coupling of the side chain or the converse. In the compounds containing a C15 ketone and/or a C29 hemiacetal, the A/B ring can contain 2, 3 or 4 hydroxyl groups at carbons 3, 4, 6 and/or 7 in any combination and in any combination of configurations.

The following describes synthetic routes to the compounds 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (304) and 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (165) and the corresponding H14 $\alpha$  epimers. These are examples of compounds containing the C15 ketone and the side chain C29 hemiacetal that are derived from synthetic transformations described in the first two sections and the same methodology can be applied in the production of compounds containing other hydroxylation patterns at carbons 3, 4, 6 and 7 in the A/B ring system.

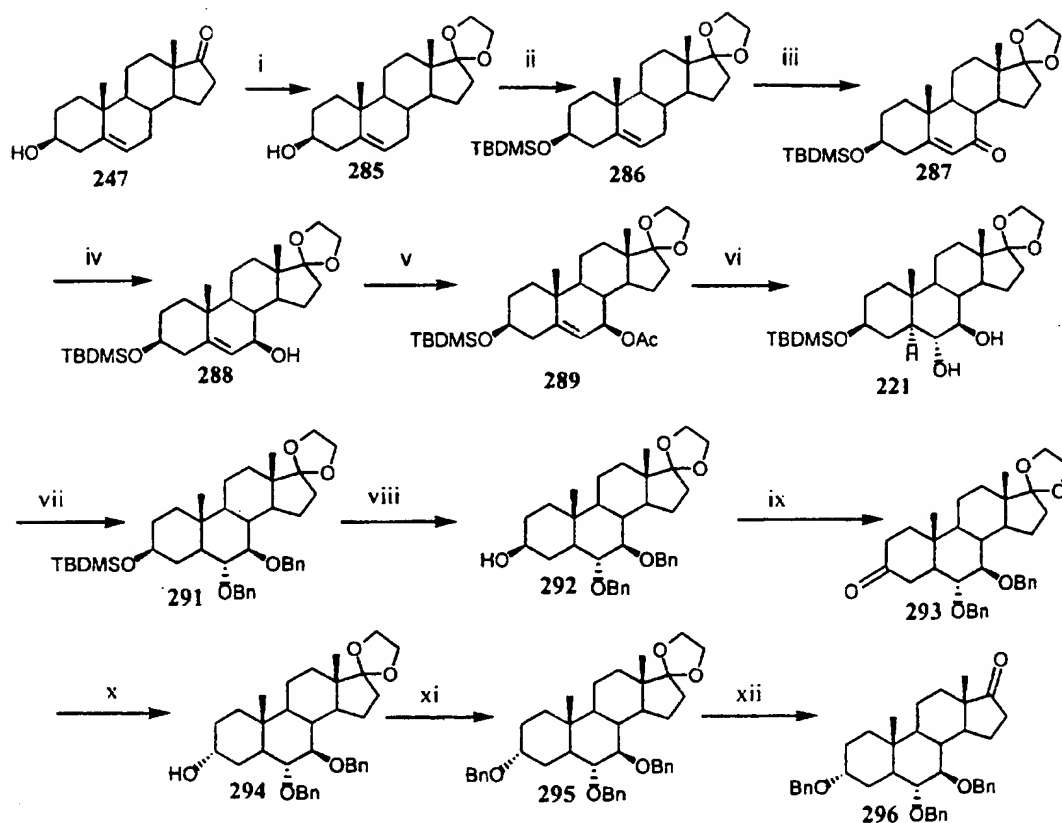
Also included below is the synthetic route to 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxystigmastanol (306), a compound that contains a polyhydroxylated A/B ring system and a hemiacetal side chain but lacks the C15 ketone functionality found in compound 165.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### 22,29-EPOXY-3,6,7,29-TETRAHYDROXY-14 $\beta$ -STIGMASTAN-15-ONE (304)

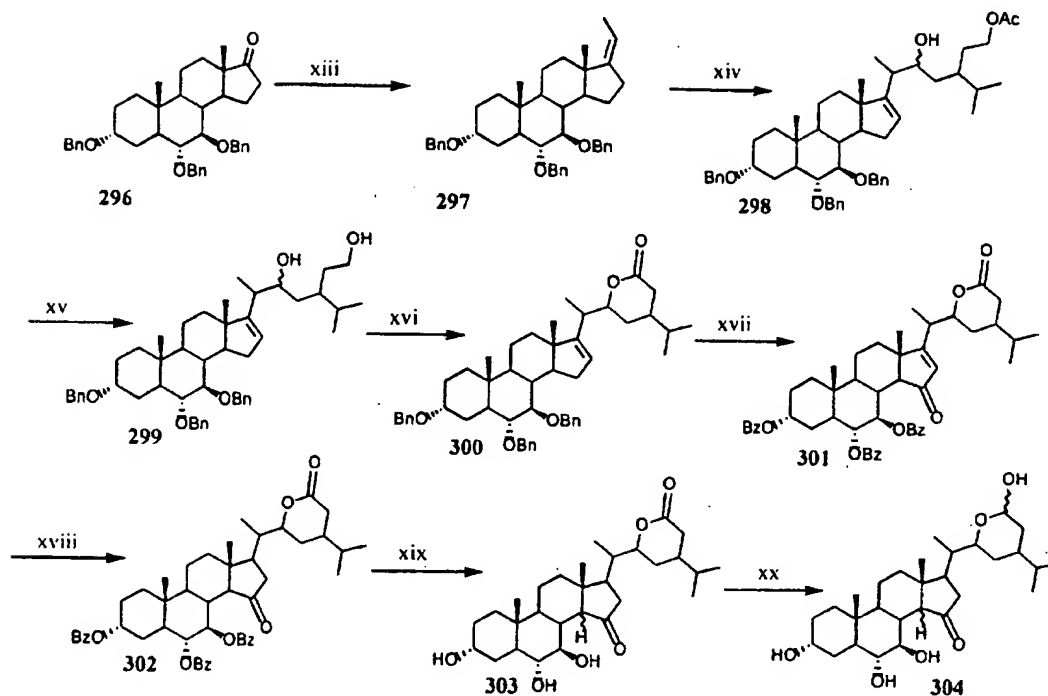
The steroid 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (304) can be synthesized according to Scheme 73.

Scheme 73



Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, Benzene (ii) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (iii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iv) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (v) Acetic Anhydride, pyridine (vi) BH<sub>3</sub>:THF complex, then H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 'OH (vii) NaH, DMF, Benzyl bromide (viii) TBAF, THF (ix) PDC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (x) LS-Selectride®, THF (xi) NaH, DMF, Benzyl bromide (xii) AcOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, acetone.

## Scheme 73 continued:



- 5 (xiii)  $\text{EtPh}_3\text{PBr}$ ,  $t\text{-BuOK}$ , THF (xiv) **156**,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{AlCl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (xv)  $\text{MeONa}$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$  (xvi)  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{celite}$ , benzene (xvii)  $\text{CrO}_3$ , 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, DMF (xviii)  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{Pd/C}$ ,  $\text{EtOAc/EtOH}$  (xix)  $\text{KOH}$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$  (xx) 1.  $(\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_2$ ,  $p\text{TsOH}$ , benzene, 2. DIBAL, Toluene, 3. 80%  $\text{AcOH}$ .

The steroid 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one  
 10 (304) can be synthesized starting from the commercially available steroid dehydroisoandrosterone (247). The C17 ketone of compound 247 is first protected as the ketal by treatment with ethylene glycol and a catalytic amount of *p*-toluenesulfonic acid in refluxing benzene. Protection of the 3 $\beta$  hydroxyl as a silyl ether is then achieved using *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride and imidazole in DMF to give compound  
 15 286. Allylic oxidation of compound 286 using chromium trioxide and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole introduces a carbonyl moiety at the C7 position (compound 287). Chemoselective 1,2-reduction of this ketone using sodium borohydride and cerium chloride yields the allylic alcohol 288 in a THF-methanol solvent system.



Introduction of the C6 alcohol can be accomplished using the sequence described in Example 1, or by hydroboration using a borane-THF complex followed by oxidative hydrolysis with basic hydrogen peroxide. In the second method, the allylic alcohol in compound **288** is first protected as the acetate using acetic anhydride and pyridine and the product **289** is dissolved in dry THF and at 0°C a solution of 1.0 M borane in THF is added. The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 2.5 hours. A 3N NaOH solution is then added dropwise followed by 30% aqueous H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and then poured into saturated sodium chloride solution. The aqueous slurry is extracted with chloroform and the combined organic layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and evaporation of the filtrate gives a crude product which is purified by flash chromatography to yield compound **221**.

Protection of the vicinal 6,7-diol **221** is then achieved as the dibenzyl ether derivative using benzyl bromide and sodium hydride in dimethylformamide. Compound **221** is dissolved in dimethylformamide and sodium hydride is added. The mixture is stirred for 1 hour at room temperature then benzyl bromide is added. Stirring is continued for 2.5 hours then the reaction is quenched by the addition of water and stirring is continued for 30 minutes. The mixture is extracted with diethyl ether and then washed successively with 5% HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The resultant crude residue is purified using flash chromatography to yield compound **291**.

Deprotection of the C3 alcohol in compound **291** is achieved using TBAF in THF at reflux for 2 hours to yield compound **292**. Subsequent oxidation using PDC gives the ketone **293**. To affect this transformation, the crude product **292** is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and PDC is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 22 hours. Filtration through a bed of celite followed by purification of the evaporated filtrate using flash chromatography gives the product ketone **293** as a white solid.

Selective reduction of **293** gives the α-hydroxyl group at C3 in 83% yield. To achieve this, a solution of compound **293** in THF is cooled to -78°C and

LS-Selectride® is added slowly and stirring is continued at -78°C for 1 hour under nitrogen. Methanol is added and the reaction mixture is warmed to room temperature. Standard work-up followed by purification by flash chromatography gave compound 294 in approximately 80% yield. The 3 $\beta$ -epimer is obtained in approximately 10% yield. Protection of the  $\alpha$ -hydroxyl group in compound 294 is achieved as the benzyloxy derivative. Thus, compound 294 is dissolved in dimethylformamide and sodium hydride is added. The mixture is stirred for 1 hour at room temperature then benzyl bromide is added. Stirring is continued for 16 hours then the reaction is quenched by the slow addition of water and stirring is continued for 30 minutes. The mixture is extracted with diethyl ether and then washed successively with 5% HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The resultant crude residue is purified using flash chromatography to yield compound 295.

Deprotection of the C17 ketal in compound 295 using a mixture of acetic acid, water and acetone (2:1:2) for 14 hours at reflux gives compound 296 in 99% yield after purification. Compound 296 is converted to olefin 297 using the ylid prepared by the treatment of ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide with potassium *t*-butoxide in THF. The coupling of the carbon structure of the side chain is achieved using the aldehyde 156 (Scheme 45) and the Lewis acid, dimethylaluminum chloride, in dichloromethane to yield the C22 epimers 298a and 298b after purification. Deprotection of the C29 acetoxy group is then accomplished using sodium methoxide in methanol. The resultant diol 299 is then oxidized to the  $\delta$ -lactone using silver carbonate on celite in refluxing benzene. Compound 299 is dissolved in benzene and silver carbonate embedded on celite is added and the mixture refluxed for 12 hours. The reaction mixture is then filtered, evaporated and the residue purified by flash chromatography to yield lactone 300. Allylic oxidation of compound 300 using chromium trioxide and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole in dichloromethane introduces a carbonyl moiety at C15 (compound 301). Reduction of the conjugated  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond using hydrogen and palladium on carbon in EtOAc gives compound 302. Removal of the benzoate groups in ester 302 is achieved with concurrent epimerization at C14 to yield

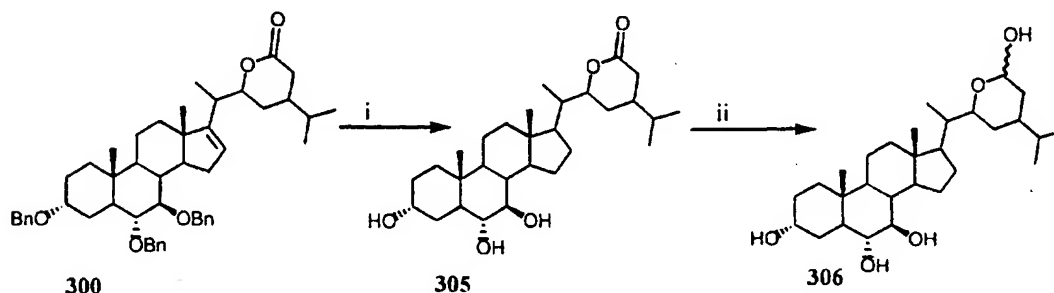
the trihydroxy product **303** which contains the *cis* C/D ring junction in addition to the trihydroxy product containing the *trans* C/D ring junction which are separable by chromatography. Finally, protection of the C15 ketone as the ethylene ketal ((CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, pTsOH, benzene) followed by selective reduction of the  $\delta$ -lactone to the lactol using  
 5 DIBAL at -78°C and deprotection (80% AcOH) can give 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (**304**).

As an alternative, compound **221** may be treated to remove all of the protecting group, for example using 80% acetic acid. Thereafter, the hydroxyl groups in the B-ring may be selectively protected. This may be done with 2,2-  
 10 dimethoxypropane and camphorsulfonic acid. The ketone group at C17 may then be elaborated to an exocyclic double bond using Wittig chemistry, for example, using ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide, *t*-BuOK and THF affords ethylidene substitution at C17. Thereafter, the C3 hydroxyl group may be oxidized to a carbonyl group with, *e.g.*, oxalyl chloride, DMSO, Et<sub>3</sub>N in methylene chloride, followed by reduction of the  
 15 resulting C3 carbonyl with LS-Selectride® (Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI) to afford the 3- $\alpha$  hydroxy group. Deprotection of the hydroxyl groups in the B-ring then affords compound **330**. This is an alternative route to compound **330** from what is shown in Scheme 79.

### EXAMPLE 11

20 Compound **306** can be synthesized from compound **300** according to the reaction sequence in Scheme 74.

Scheme 74



Key: (i) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, EtOAc/EtOH (ii) DIBAL, Toluene, -78°C.

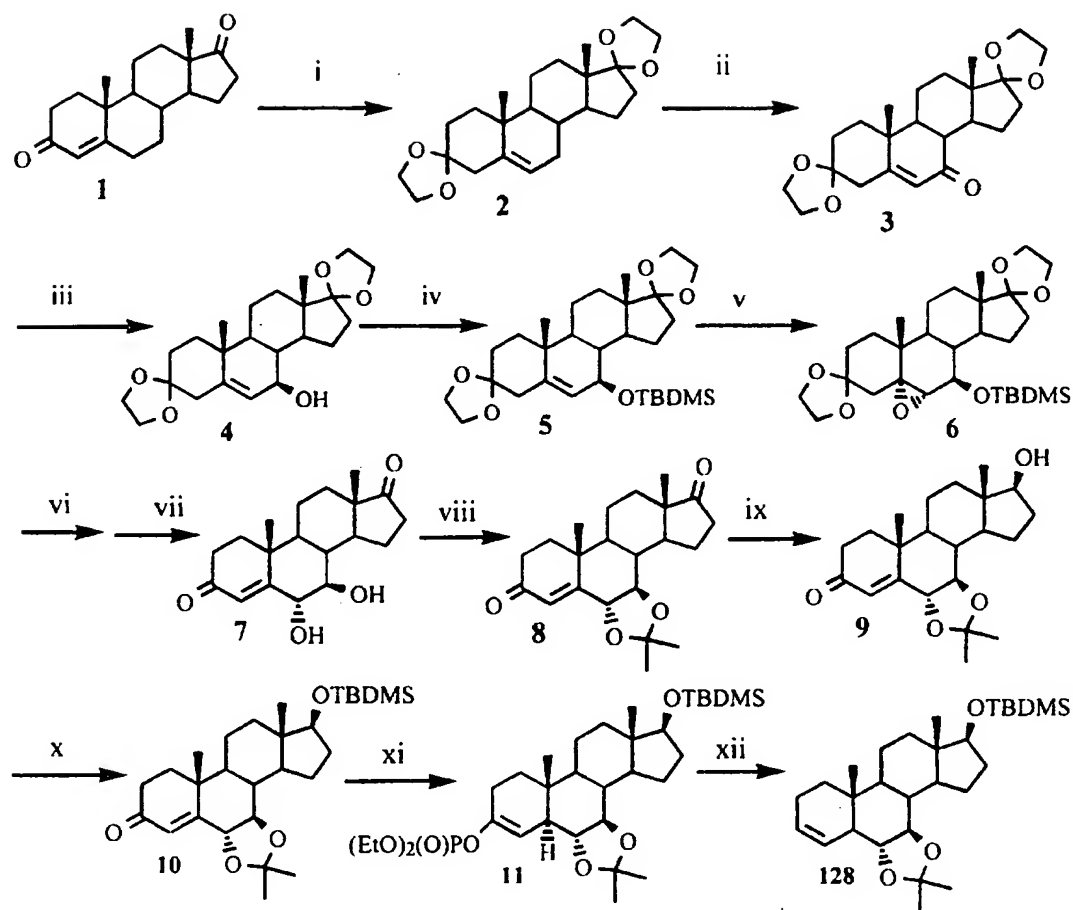
Compound **306** can be synthesized from compound **300** in a two step process with the first step being the deprotection of the hydroxyl groups using hydrogen and palladium on carbon in EtOAc and EtOH with concurrent reduction of the  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond. The above mixture is stirred at room temperature for 12  
5 days, filtered and purified by flash chromatography to yield **305**. Selective reduction of the  $\delta$ -lactone to the lactol is then accomplished as follows. Compound **305** is dissolved in THF and cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . DIBAL is added and the mixture is stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 3 hours. Standard workup and purification using silica flash chromatography gives give 22,29-epoxy-3,6,7,29-tetrahydroxystigmastanol (**306**).

10

#### EXAMPLE 12

Reaction conditions described in the previous sections can be applied to the synthesis of compound **165** as illustrated in Scheme 75.

Scheme 75

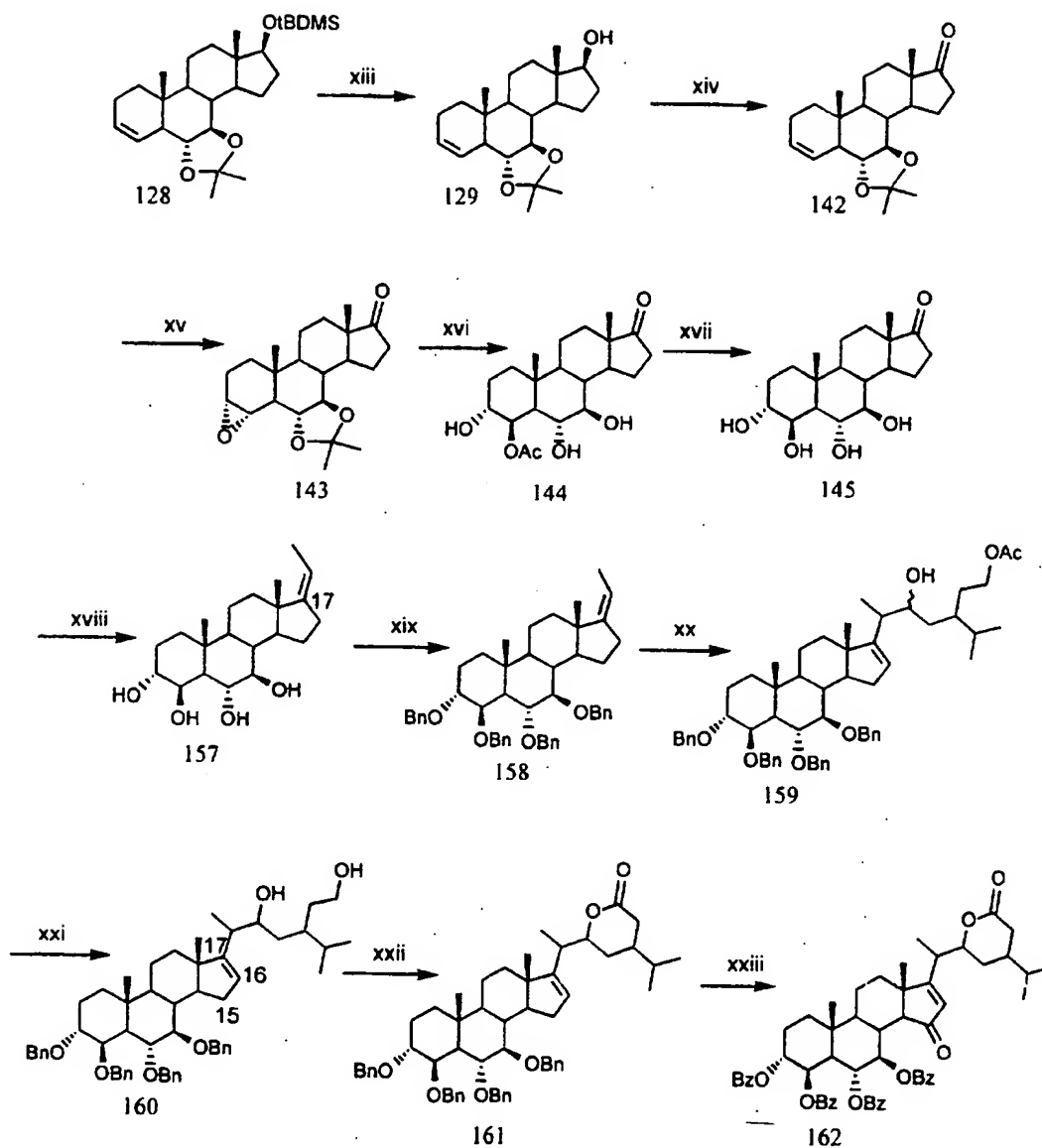


5

Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, benzene (ii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (iv) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (v) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) TBAF, THF (viii) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (ix) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, MeOH (x) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (xi) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>-THF, 2. Cl(O)P(OEt)<sub>2</sub> (xii) Li/NH<sub>3</sub>, tBuOH

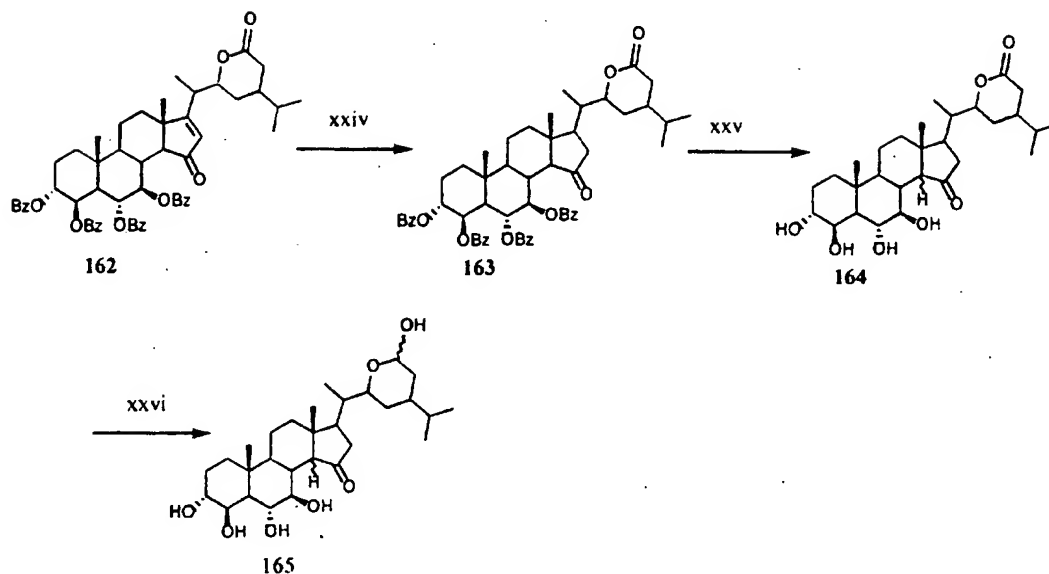
10

## Scheme 75 continued:



Key: (xiii) TBAF, THF (xiv) oxalyl chloride, DMSO,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (xv) *m*-CPBA,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (xvi)  $\text{AcOH}$  (xvii)  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , MeOH (xviii)  $\text{EtPPh}_3\text{Br}$ , *t*-BuOK, THF (xix)  $\text{BnBr}$ , NaH, DMF (xx) 156,  $\text{Me}_2\text{AlCl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (xxi) NaOMe, MeOH, THF (xxii)  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{celite}$ , benzene (xxiii)  $\text{CrO}_3$ , 3,5-dimethylpyrazole,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .

## Scheme 75 continued:



Key: (xxiv)  $H_2$ , Pd/C, EtOAc (xxv) KOH, MeOH (xxvi) 1.  $(CH_2OH)_2$ , pTsOH, benzene, 2. DIBAL, Toluene,  $-78^\circ C$  3. 80% AcOH

The synthesis of 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (165) is carried out starting with the commercially available steroid 4-androstene-3,17-dione (1). The synthesis from compound 1 to the intermediate 128 has already been described (Example 3, Scheme 61) for the synthesis of 3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -pentahydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstanol (241).

Preparing the D-ring of compound 128 for the side chain coupling procedures described in subsequent examples (Example 16, Scheme 79) begins with the removal of the silyl group at C17 of steroid 128. Compound 128 is dissolved in THF and TBAF (1.0 M in THF) is added. The mixture is heated at reflux for 2 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is purified by flash chromatography to give alcohol 129.

The hydroxyl moiety in alcohol 129 is converted to the ketone using oxalyl chloride in  $CH_2Cl_2$ . Compound 129 is dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and added to a solution of oxalyl chloride in  $CH_2Cl_2$  at  $-78^\circ C$ . After stirring at  $-78^\circ C$  for 15 minutes, triethylamine is added and stirring is continued for 5 minutes. Standard work-up and purification gave compound 142 as a white solid.

The conversion of compound 142 to compound 145 is accomplished using the same procedures described in Example 3 (Scheme 61) for the conversion of compound 128 to compound 241. Epoxidation of compound 142 using *m*-CPBA in dichloromethane to yield epoxide 143 is followed by epoxide opening using acetic acid to give the 3,6,7-trihydroxy-4-acetoxy compound 144. and removal of the acetate group attached to the oxygen on C4 using  $K_2CO_3$  in methanol to yield compound 145.

Synthesis of compound 165 from compound 145 is accomplished using the same types of reactions described in previous sections. Compound 145 is converted to ethylidene 157 using the ylid prepared from ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and potassium *t*-butoxide in THF. The four hydroxyl groups are then protected as benzyl moieties to yield the tetrabenzylloxy compound 158. Coupling of the side chain is achieved using the aldehyde 156 (Scheme 71) and a Lewis acid such as dimethylaluminum chloride in dichloromethane to yield compound 159. Deprotection of the C29 acetoxy group is then accomplished using sodium methoxide in methanol. The resultant diol is then oxidized to the  $\delta$ -lactone 161 using silver carbonate on celite in benzene. Allylic oxidation of compound 161 using chromium trioxide and 3,5-dimethylpyrazole in dichloromethane introduces a carbonyl moiety at C15 with concurrent oxidation of the benzyl groups to benzoate groups (compound 162). Reduction of the conjugated  $\Delta^{16}$  carbon-carbon double bond using hydrogen and palladium on carbon in EtOAc and EtOH gives compound 163. Removal of the benzoate groups in ester 163 is achieved using basic conditions (for example KOH in MeOH) with concurrent epimerization at C14 to yield product 164 which contains an epimeric mixture of the compounds containing the cis C/D ring junction and the trans C/D ring junction. Finally, protection of the C15 ketone as the ethylene ketal ((CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, pTsOH, benzene) followed by selective reduction of the  $\delta$ -lactone to the lactol using DIBAL at -78°C and deprotection (80% AcOH) can give 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\beta$ -stigmastan-15-one (165) and it's C14 epimer give 22,29-epoxy-3,4,6,7,29-pentahydroxy-14 $\alpha$ -stigmastan-15-one.



### SECTION 5

#### ADDITIONAL EXAMPLES OF THE SYNTHESIS OF NOVEL POLYHYDROXYLATED STEROIDS WITH BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES

In addition to the compounds described in previous sections, a number of  
5 related compounds with biological activities have been produced. These include,  
among others, compounds containing the 3 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern with varying  
functionalities at the C17 position, as well as compounds containing the 3 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -  
hydroxylation pattern with varying functionalities at the C17 position. Some of the  
procedures used for the production of these compounds are described in the following  
10 examples.

#### EXAMPLE 13

A number of 3,6,7-hydroxylated compounds can be prepared from the  
intermediate compound 221. As described in Scheme 73, compound 221 may be  
prepared from the commercially available starting material dehydroisoandrosterone  
15 (247). Specifically, compound 247 (20.0 g, 69.3 mmol) is dissolved in benzene (200  
ml) in a 500 ml round bottom flask which is then connected to a Dean-Stark apparatus.  
p-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.501 g, 2.64 mmol) is added followed by  
ethylene glycol (20 ml) and the mixture is refluxed for 4.5 hours. The mixture is cooled  
to room temperature and diluted with diethyl ether (200 ml). The organic layer is  
20 washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 100 ml) then by saturated sodium  
chloride (2 x 100 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated  
to dryness to yield the product 285 (22.8 g, 68.6 mmol, 99%) which is used in the next  
reaction without further purification. Protection of the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl in compound 285  
as a silyl ether may then be achieved as follows. Compound 285 (22.5 g, 67.7 mmol) is  
25 dissolved in a mixture of dimethylformamide (112.5 ml) and dichloromethane (112.5  
ml). Imidazole (11.3 g, 166.0 mmol) is added followed by *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride  
(15.8 g, 104.8 mmol). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 6 hours under  
Argon then diluted with diethyl ether (675 ml). The organic mixture is washed with  
aqueous 5% HCl (2 x 135 ml) followed by saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 135 ml)

then by saturated sodium chloride (2 x 135 ml). The organic layer is dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the crude product **286**. The crude product is then recrystallized from ethyl acetate/methanol (3:2) to give compound **286** (25.9 g, 58.0 mmol, 83% over two steps) as white crystals. Allylic oxidation of compound **286** may then introduce a carbonyl moiety at the C7 position (compound **287**). Compound **286** (15.0 g, 33.6 mmol) is dissolved in cyclohexane (60 ml) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (7.3 ml) is added. Ruthenium (III) chloride hydrate (0.0561 g, 0.27 mmol) is added followed by the dropwise addition of *t*-butylhydroperoxide (37.6 ml). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and then diluted with ethyl acetate (376 ml). The organic mixture is washed with saturated sodium chloride (2 x 188 ml) then with 25% sodium thiosulphate (2 x 188 ml). The organic layer is dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the crude product. The crude product is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to yield compound **287** (8.6 g, 18.7 mmol, 56%). Chemoselective 1,2-reduction of the ketone in compound **287** may yield **288**. Thus, compound **287** (14.7 g, 31.9 mmol) is dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (118 ml) and cerium (III) chloride heptahydrate (17.6 g, 47.2 mmol) in methanol (35 ml) is added. The mixture is cooled using an ice-bath and sodium borohydride (2.5 g, 66.1 mmol) is added slowly. The mixture is warmed to room temperature and then stirred for 2.5 hours. Aqueous 5% HCl (44 ml) is then slowly added to the mixture followed by ethyl acetate (588 ml). The reaction is washed with aqueous 5% HCl (120 ml) followed by saturated sodium bicarbonate (120 ml) then by saturated sodium chloride (120 ml). The organic layer is dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the product **288** (14.8 g) which is used in the next reaction without further purification. Compound **288** (14.8 g) is then dissolved in pyridine (30 ml) and acetic anhydride (15 ml) and a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (30 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and then diluted with ethyl acetate (300 ml). The organic mixture is washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 60 ml) then by saturated sodium chloride (2 x 60 ml). The organic layer is dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the crude product. Recrystallization from methanol gives compound **289** (12.6 g, 25.0 mmol, 78% yield over two steps). Hydroboration of

compound **289** affords the 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern. Thus, compound **289** (8.4 g, 16.6 mmol) is dissolved in dry THF (50 ml) and the mixture is cooled to 0°C. A solution of 1.0 M borane in THF (20 ml) is added and the mixture is stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 2.5 hours. An aqueous 10N NaOH solution (10 ml) is then added dropwise followed by 30% aqueous H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (10 ml). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and then poured into saturated sodium chloride solution (200 ml). The aqueous slurry is extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 250 ml) and the combined organic layers are washed with aqueous 25% sodium thiosulphate solution (2 x 250 ml) and the organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and evaporation of the filtrate gives a crude product which is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to yield compound **221** (5.9 g, 12.3 mmol, 74%).

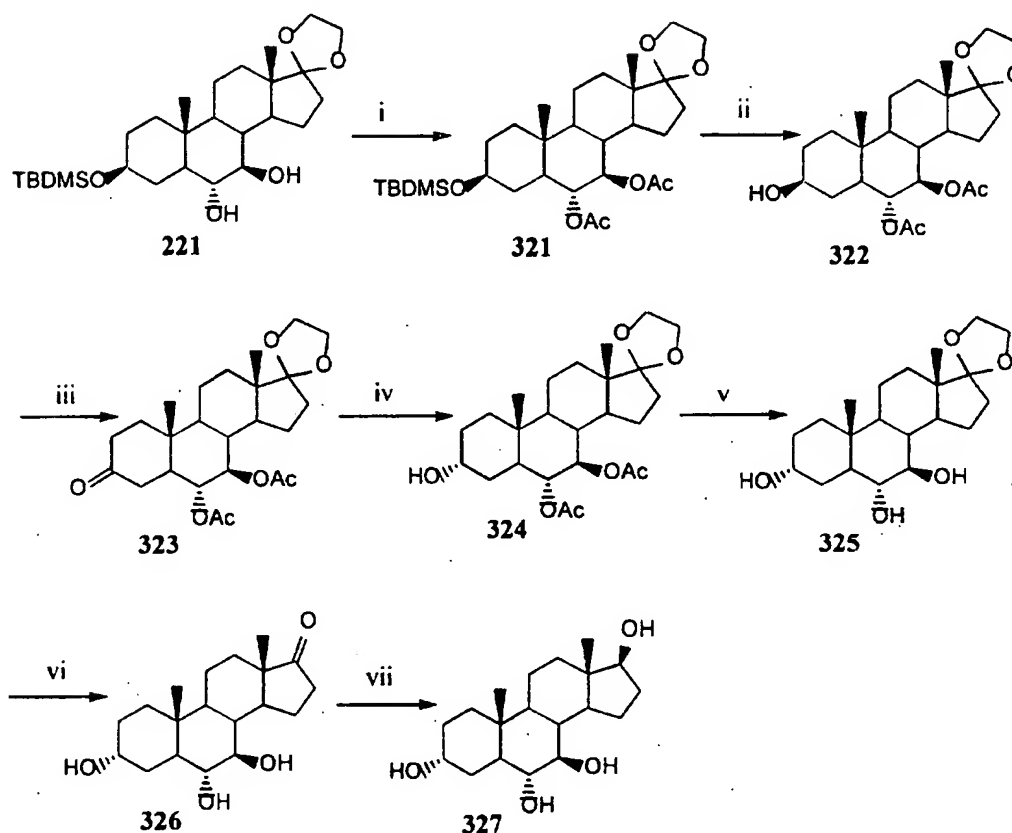
Scheme 76 illustrates the synthesis of compounds **326** and **327** from compound **221**. Compound **221** (1.2 g, 2.4 mmol) is dissolved in acetic anhydride (3 ml) and pyridine (3 ml) and a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (40 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours then diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic mixture is washed with aqueous 5% HCl then saturated sodium bicarbonate (100 ml) and saturated sodium chloride (100 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the product **321** (1.3 g) which is used in the next reaction without further purification. Removal of the silyl protecting group using TBAF in THF gives compound **322** which contains the 3 $\beta$ -hydroxyl group. The crude product **321** is dissolved in THF (10 ml) and 1.0 M tetrabutylammonium fluoride (4 ml) is added. The mixture is refluxed for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature then poured into saturated sodium chloride solution (50 ml). The aqueous slurry is extracted with methylene chloride (5 x 40 ml) and the organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and evaporation of the filtrate gives a crude product which is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to yield compound **322** (0.85 g, 1.9 mmol, 76% yield over two steps). Inversion of the stereochemistry at C3 is then accomplished by oxidation using PDC in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give the ketone **323** followed by L-Selectride® reduction to yield

predominantly the 3 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl compound **324**. Thus, compound **322** (0.84 g, 1.9 mmol) is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 ml) and PDC (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred for 40 hours at room temperature and then diluted with diethyl ether (50 ml). Filtration and evaporation to dryness gives the crude product which is purified  
5 by silica gel flash chromatography (9:1 hexanes/ ethyl acetate) to yield compound **323** (0.81 g, 1.8 mmol, 95%). Compound **323** (0.34 g, 0.75 mmol) is then dissolved in THF (10 ml) and then cooled to -78°C. L-Selectride (1.0 M in THF, 1.6 ml) is added and the mixture is stirred at -78°C for 1 hour. The mixture is warmed to room temperature and an aqueous 10N NaOH solution (1 ml) is then added dropwise followed by 30%  
10 aqueous H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1 ml). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then poured into ethyl acetate (50 ml). The organic mixture is washed with aqueous 5% HCl (2 x 25 ml) then saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 25 ml) and saturated sodium chloride (2 x 25 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to dryness and purified using silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to  
15 yield compound **324** (0.214 g, 0.48 mmol, 64%).

Removal of the acetate protecting groups may then be accomplished. Compound **324** (0.25 g, 0.56 mmol) is dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and sodium methoxide (250 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and then diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The organic mixture is washed with  
20 aqueous 5% HCl (2 x 25 ml) then saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 25 ml) and saturated sodium chloride (2 x 25 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to dryness and purified using silica gel flash chromatography (ethyl acetate) to yield compound **325** (0.185 g, 0.51 mmol, 91%). Compound **325** (141 mg, 0.385 mmol) is then dissolved in 80% acetic acid (10 ml) and stirred at 70°C for 14  
25 hours. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 25 ml) and saturated sodium chloride (2 x 25 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to dryness and purified using silica gel flash chromatography (ethyl acetate) to yield compound **326** (0.054 g, 0.17 mmol, 44%). Finally, reduction of the ketone **326** (0.023 g, 0.072 mmol) by NaBH<sub>4</sub> (0.034 g)

in 95% ethanol (1 ml) at room temperature for 2 hours produced the tetrahydroxy compound **327** (0.018 g, 0.056 mmol, 78%).

Scheme 76

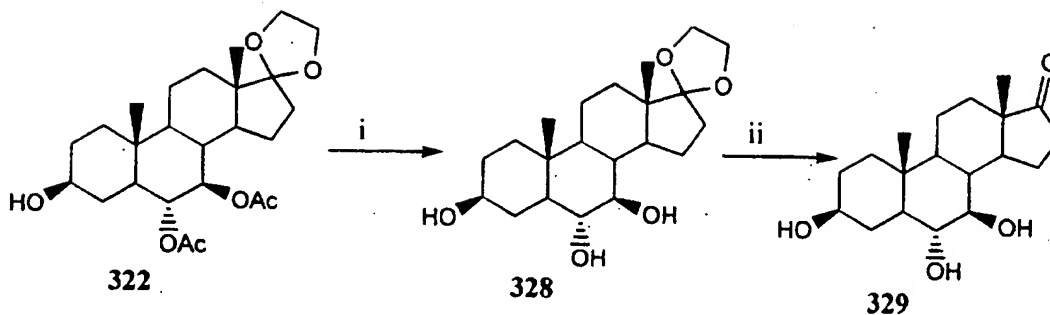


- 5 Key: (i) acetic anhydride, pyridine (ii) TBAF, THF (iii) PDC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iv) L-Selectride®, THF (v) NaOMe, MeOH (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, EtOH.

#### EXAMPLE 14

As illustrated in Scheme 77, compound **329** can be produced from compound **322** in a two step process. Removal of the acetate protecting groups is done by stirring ester **322** in sodium methoxide and methanol for 15 hours at room temperature. Deketalization is then accomplished on compound **328** using 80% acetic acid to give the trihydroxy compound **329**.

**Scheme 77**

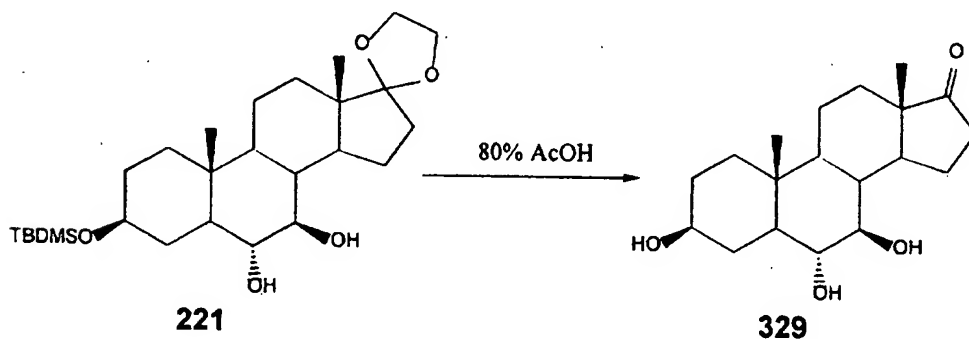


**Key: (i) NaOMe, MeOH (ii) 80% AcOH**

### EXAMPLE 15

5 Compound **329** can also be produced directly from compound **221** in a single step using 80% AcOH as shown in Scheme 78. Thus, ketal **221** (1.3 g, 2.7 mmol) is dissolved in 80% aqueous acetic acid (20 ml) and the mixture is stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. Evaporation to dryness provides compound **329** (0.79 g, 2.5 mmol, 93%) which is used in subsequent reactions without further purification.

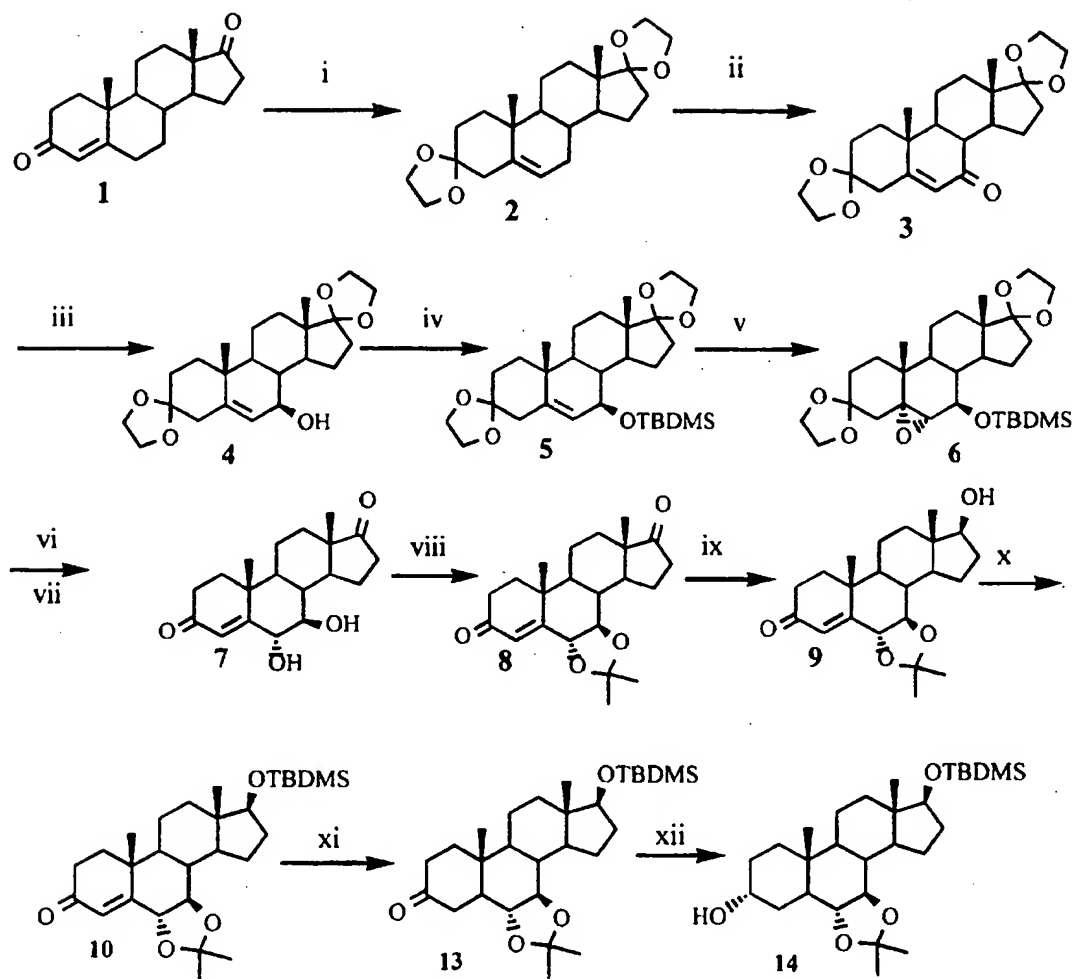
**Scheme 78**



### EXAMPLE 16

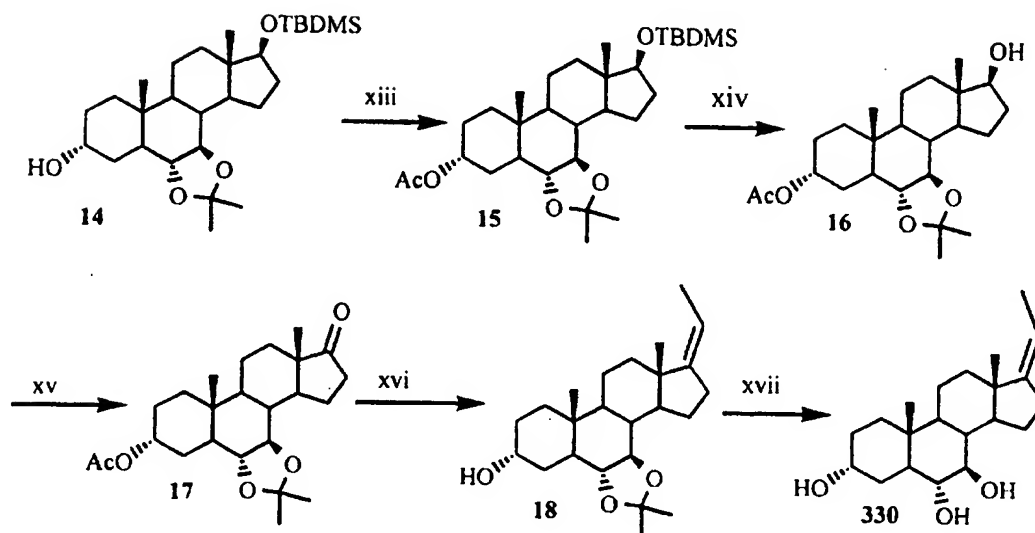
15 The steroid  $3\alpha,6\alpha,7\beta$ -trihydroxy-17(20)-pregnene (330) can be synthesized according to the reaction sequence shown in Scheme 79.

Scheme 79



Key: (i) *p*-TsOH, (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>, benzene (ii) CrO<sub>3</sub>, 3,5-dimethylpyrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (iii) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, CeCl<sub>3</sub>, THF-MeOH (iv) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (v) *m*-CPBA, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (vi) 80% AcOH (vii) TBAF, THF (viii) 2,2-dimethoxypropane, CSA, DMF (ix) NaBH<sub>4</sub>, MeOH (x) TBDMSCl, imidazole, DMF (xi) 1. Li/NH<sub>3</sub>, Et<sub>2</sub>O 2. PDC, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (xii) L-Selectride®, THF.

Scheme 79 (continued).



Key: (xiii) acetic anhydride, pyridine (xiv) TBAF, THF (xv)  $(\text{COCl})_2$ ,  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ , DMSO (xvi)  $\text{EtPh}_3\text{PBr}$ ,  $t\text{-BuOK}$ , THF (xvii) 80% acetic acid.

- 5 Compound 330 can be produced from compound 10 (as shown in Scheme 79). A solution of compound 10 (0.82 g, 1.73 mmol) in diethyl ether (15 ml) is transferred to a flask containing lithium metal (55 mg) in liquid ammonia (30 ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  under argon. After 30 minutes at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (2.0 g) is added and the ammonia is evaporated. Water (10 ml) is added and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer
- 10 is extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 x 25 ml) and the combined organic layers are washed with water (25 ml) and dried over magnesium sulphate. After filtration and evaporation to dryness, the residue is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 ml) and PDC (600 mg, 1.59 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 hours then filtered through a bed of celite. The filtrate is then purified using silica gel flash chromatography (5:1
- 15 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound 13 (653 mg, 1.40 mmol, 81%).

The ketone 13 is then reduced by the following procedure. Compound 13 (1.2 g, 2.53 mmol) is dissolved in THF (30 ml) then the mixture is cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  and L-Selectride® (1.0M in THF, 3.8 ml) is added. The mixture is stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 2.5 hours and then warmed to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Aqueous 10% NaOH (10 ml) is added followed by

20 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (10 ml). After stirring for 2 hours, water (20 ml) is added and the aqueous slurry is extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts are then



washed with 10%  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  (2 x 100 ml) and saturated sodium chloride (2 x 100 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield the product **14** which is used in the next step without further purification. The 3 $\alpha$ -hydroxyl group is then protected as the acetate using acetic anhydride and pyridine to give acetate **15**. Thus, compound **14** is dissolved in pyridine (15 ml) and acetic anhydride (10 ml) and the mixture is stirred for 12 hours. Ethyl acetate and diethyl ether (1:1, 150 ml) are added and the mixture is washed with 5% HCl (2 x 50 ml) then by saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 50 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (10:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **15** (0.89 g, 1.73 mmol, 68% over two steps). Removal of the silyl protecting group at C17 of compound **15** (0.85 g, 1.63 mmol) is accomplished by refluxing in THF (30 ml) and TBAF (1.0M in THF, 3.6 ml) for three hours followed by evaporation to dryness. The residue is then dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 ml) and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (3 x 30 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **16** (0.59 g, 1.45 mmol, 89%). Oxidation of the C17 hydroxyl in compound **16** is then accomplished using oxalyl chloride in DMSO. Thus, compound **16** (0.57 g, 1.40 mmol) is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 ml) and is added to a solution of oxalyl chloride (0.15 ml, 1.68 mmol) and DMSO (0.24 ml, 3.36 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . After stirring at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 15 minutes, triethylamine (0.98 ml) is added and stirring is continued for 5 minutes. The mixture is warmed to room temperature and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10 ml) is added. The layers are separated and the organic layer is washed with 5% HCl (2 x 5 ml) then by saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 5 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **17** (0.54 g, 1.33 mmol, 95%).

A Wittig reaction on compound **17** using the phosphorous ylid prepared from ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and potassium *t*-butoxide in THF gives compound **18**. Potassium *t*-butoxide (0.59 g, 5.23 mmol) is added under a stream of

nitrogen to a suspension of ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.94 g, 5.23 mmol) in THF (15 ml) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Compound 17 (0.53 g, 1.31 mmol) is dissolved in THF (10 ml) and the solution is added to the ylid in THF. The resultant mixture is refluxed for 12 hours under nitrogen then cooled to room temperature. The mixture is filtered through celite and the filtrate is evaporated to dryness. The residue is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 ml) and washed with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution (2 x 30 ml) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 30 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound 18 (0.33 g, 0.88 mmol, 67%).

Finally, removal of the acetonide group is accomplished. Thus, compound 18 (20 mg, 0.053 mmol) is dissolved in 80% aqueous acetic acid (1.5 ml) and stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. The mixture is evaporated to dryness to yield compound 330 (17.8 mg, 0.053 mmol, 99%).

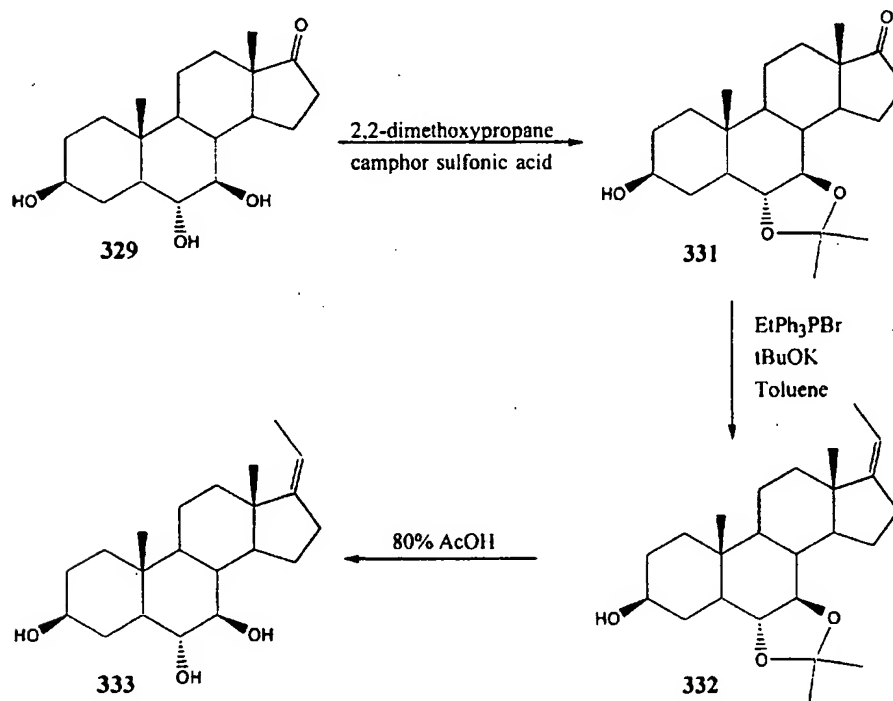
15

#### EXAMPLE 17

A number of compounds with important biological activities can be synthesized from compound 329. For example, compound 333, which contains the 3 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -hydroxylation pattern and an ethylidene residue at C17, is prepared in three steps from compound 329 (Scheme 80). Thus, compound 329 (1.81 g, 5.6 mmol) is dissolved in 2,2-dimethoxypropane (25 ml) and a catalytic amount of camphor sulfonic acid (CSA) (0.03 g) is added and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Ethyl acetate (200 ml) is added and the mixture is washed with 5% aqueous HCl (50 ml) then by saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 100 ml) and by saturated sodium chloride (2 x 100 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound 331 (1.54 g, 4.3 mmol, 76%). A Wittig reaction on compound 331 using the phosphorous ylid described in previous sections produces compound 332. Thus, potassium t-butoxide (7.15 g, 63.7 mmol) is added under a stream of nitrogen to a stirring solution of ethyltriphenylphosphonium bromide

(23.7 g, 63.7 mmol) in toluene (360 ml). The mixture is then stirred for 1 hour at room temperature then compound **331** (7.7 g, 21.2 mmol) in toluene (210 ml) is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours under nitrogen then quenched by the dropwise addition of water (120 ml). The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (900 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 200 ml) sodium chloride (2 x 200 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **332** (7.2 g, 19.2 mmol, 90%). Deprotection of the hydroxyl groups in compound **332** is then achieved by stirring **332** in 80% acetic acid. Thus, compounds **332** (7.2 g, 19.2 mmol) is dissolved in 80% acetic acid (115 ml) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Evaporation to dryness followed by purification by silica gel flash chromatography (9:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH) gives compound **333** (5.81 g, 17.4 mmol, 90%).

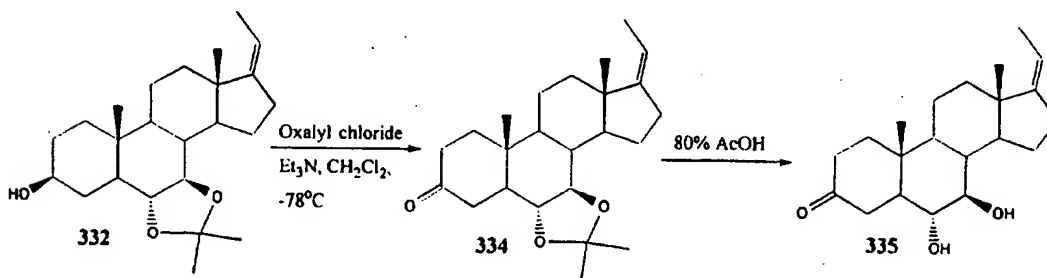
Scheme 80



### EXAMPLE 18

Compounds containing a ketone at C3 and a 6,7-hydroxylation pattern can be obtained from compound 332. For example, oxidation of compound 332 using Swern conditions produces compound 334 which can then be deprotected to compound 335 (Scheme 81). Compound 332 (1.01 g, 2.70 mmol) is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 ml) and then added to a solution of DMSO (2.5 ml) and 2.0M oxalyl chloride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (8.1 ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . After stirring at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 15 minutes, triethylamine (4.6 ml) is added and stirring is continued for 15 minutes followed by stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 50 ml) then saturated sodium chloride (2 x 50 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel (pretreated with 1% triethylamine in hexanes) flash chromatography (19:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound 334 (0.77 g, 2.07 mmol, 77%). Deprotection of the hydroxyl groups in compound 334 is achieved, as in previous examples, by stirring the compound 334 (11 mg, 0.030 mmol) in 80% aqueous acetic acid (1.25 ml) at room temperature for 1 hour to give, after evaporation to dryness and purification by silica gel flash chromatography (ethyl acetate), compound 335 (9.8 mg, 0.029 mmol, 97%).

Scheme 81

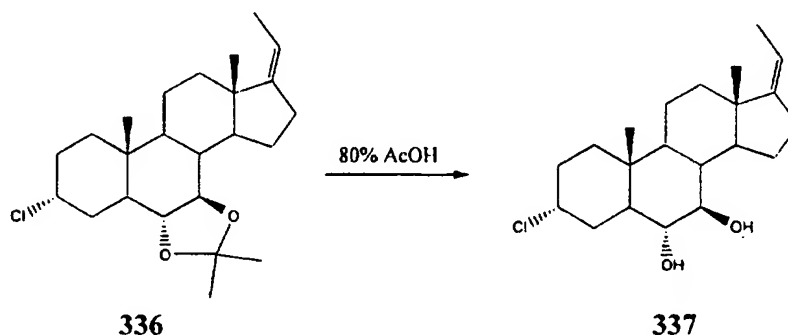


### EXAMPLE 19

A by-product of the Swern oxidation in Scheme 81 is the chloro derivative 336. Compound 336 can be deprotected by treatment with 80% aqueous

acetic acid as shown in Scheme 82. Thus, compound **336** (0.028 g, 0.072 mmol) is dissolved in 80% aqueous acetic acid (2 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture is evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (3:2 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **337** (0.024 g, 0.067 mmol, 94%).

Scheme 82

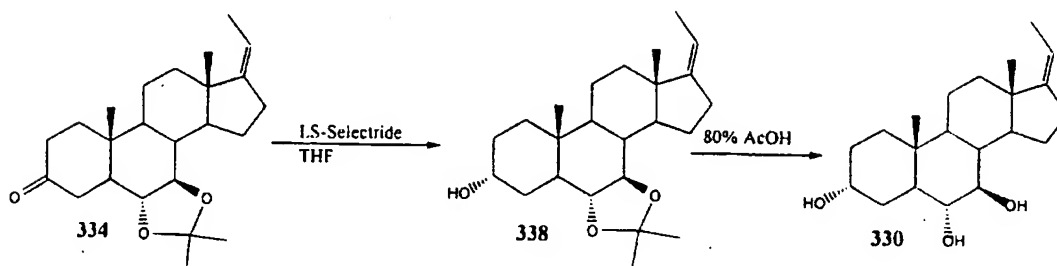


EXAMPLE 20

As described in an earlier section, compound **330** can be prepared by reduction of the C3 carbonyl in compound **334** (*e.g.*, with LS-Selectride®, Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI) to afford the 3 $\alpha$  hydroxy group followed by deprotection. Thus, compound **334** (0.85 g, 2.3 mmol) is dissolved in THF (25 ml) and cooled to -78°C. LS-Selectride (1.0M in THF, 3.0 ml) is added and the mixture is stirred at -78°C for 3 hours. Aqueous 10N NaOH (2 ml) and 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (2 ml) are added and the mixture is warmed to 0°C. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (150 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 50 ml) then saturated sodium chloride (2 x 50 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **338** (0.703 g, 1.88 mmol, 80%). Deprotection of the hydroxyl groups in the B-ring then affords compound **330** (Scheme 83). Thus, compound **338** (1.44 g, 3.85 mmol) is dissolved in 80% aqueous acetic acid (25 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture is evaporated to dryness to give

compound **330** (1.25 g, 3.74 mmol, 97%). This is an alternative route to compound **330** from what is shown in Scheme 79.

Scheme 83



5

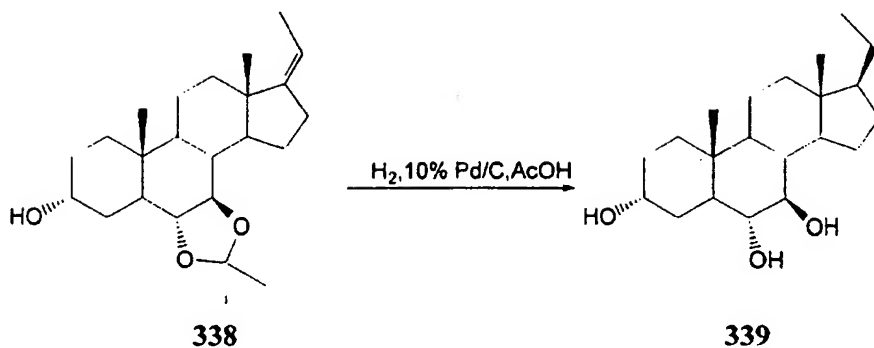
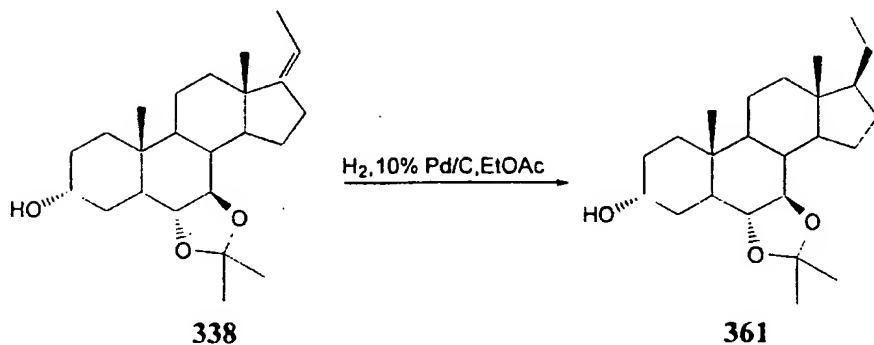
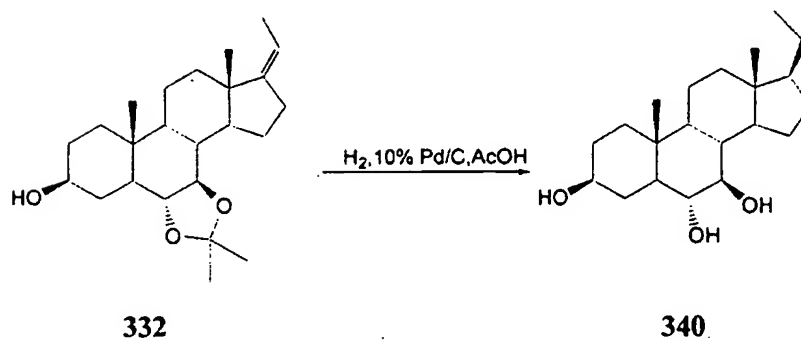
EXAMPLE 21

Compounds containing an ethyl residue or another alkyl chain at C17 can be prepared from the corresponding compound containing an exocyclic double at C17. For example, compound **339** is obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of the C17-C20 double bond of compound **338**, followed by the deprotection as shown below.

10 Thus, compound **338** (0.15 g, 0.40 mmol) is dissolved 1:1 in acetic acid and ethanol (4 ml) and 10% Pd-C (15 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred under H<sub>2</sub> for 16 hours followed by filtration and evaporation to yield the desired product **339** (0.115 g, 0.340 mmol, 85%) (Scheme 84a). The intermediate 17-ethyl-6,7-acetonide **361** is produced if the hydrogenation reaction is carried out in ethyl acetate (Scheme 84b). Thus,

15 compound **338** (0.019 g, 0.050 mmol) is dissolved in ethyl acetate (5 ml) and 10% Pd-C (9 mg) is added. The mixture is stirred under H<sub>2</sub> for 14 hours followed by filtration and evaporation to yield the desired product **361** (0.018 g, 0.048 mmol, 96%).

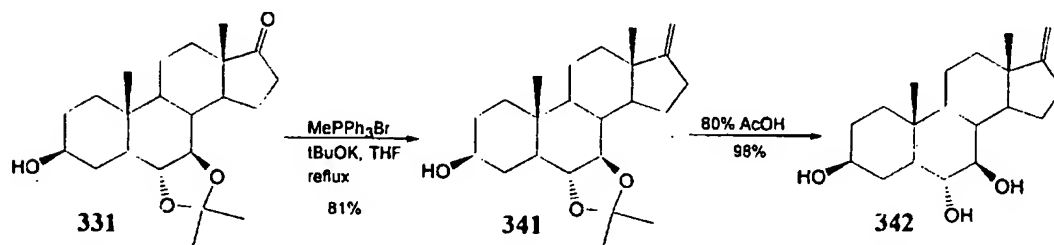
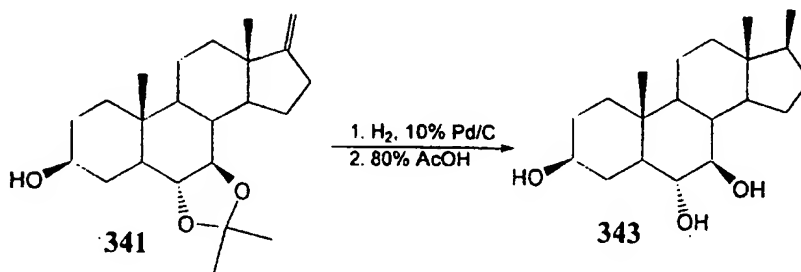
Likewise, compound **332** in acetic acid is hydrogenated using H<sub>2</sub> and 10% Pd-C to yield the product **340** (Scheme 85).

Scheme 84aScheme 84bScheme 85EXAMPLE 22

Compounds with alternative alkyl groups at C17 can be prepared using different Wittig reagents. For example, compound 342 is easily obtained from a Wittig reaction, similar to the one described previously but using  $MePh_3PBr$  as the Wittig

- reagent rather than  $\text{EtPh}_3\text{PBr}$  followed by the deprotection of triol **341** as shown below (Scheme 86). Thus, methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.97 g, 5.51 mmol) and  $t\text{BuOK}$  (0.61 g, 5.4 mmol) are stirred in THF (10 ml) for 1 hour. Ketone **331** (0.411 g, 1.14 mmol) in THF (5 ml) is added to the ylid and the mixture is refluxed for 3 hours.
- 5 After standard work-up, as described earlier, the crude product is purified using silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **341** (0.332 g, 0.920 mmol, 81%). Product **341** (0.204 g, 0.567 mmol) is then treated with 80% acetic acid solution (4 ml) for 1.5 hours at room temperature. The mixture is evaporated *in vacuo* to give the desired triol **342** (0.173 g, 0.540 mmol, 95%). The corresponding
- 10 C17 methyl derivative is then prepared by hydrogenation of compound **341** (0.023 g, 0.063 mmol) and 10% Pd-C (15 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 ml) under  $\text{H}_2$  atmosphere followed by, after filtration and evaporation to dryness, deprotection with 80% acetic acid solution (2.5 ml) to afford compound **343** (0.018 g, 0.056 mmol, 88%) (Scheme 87).

15

Scheme 86Scheme 87



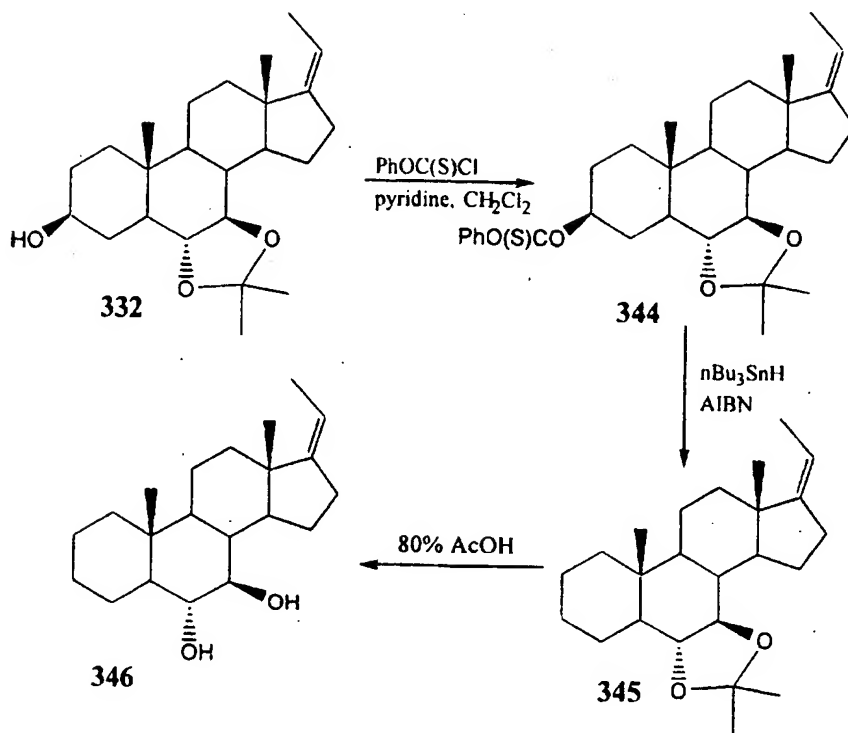
EXAMPLE 23

Compounds containing a methylene carbon at C3 can be synthesized in a number of different ways. One example involves a modified Barton procedure (Robins *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 105:4059-4065, 1983) as shown in Scheme 88. The alcohol

5    **332** (0.10 g, 0.27 mmol) is treated with phenyl chlorothionoformate (0.45 ml, 3.3 mmol) in pyridine (2 ml) and methylene chloride (3 ml) at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture is evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (30:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give the thionester **344** (0.12 g, 0.22 mmol, 84%). The ester **334** (0.091 g, 0.17 mmol) is then treated with *n*Bu<sub>3</sub>SnH

10    (60  $\mu$ l, 0.22 mmol) and a catalytic amount of AIBN (4 mg) in toluene (3 ml) at 75°C for 3 hours under an inert atmosphere. The mixture is evaporated to dryness and compound **345** (0.035 g, 0.1 mmol, 57%) is obtained upon purification using silica gel flash chromatography (30:1 hexane/ethyl acetate). Treatment of compound **345** (0.025 g, 0.069 mmol) with 80% aqueous acetic acid (2 ml) for 1 hour at room temperature

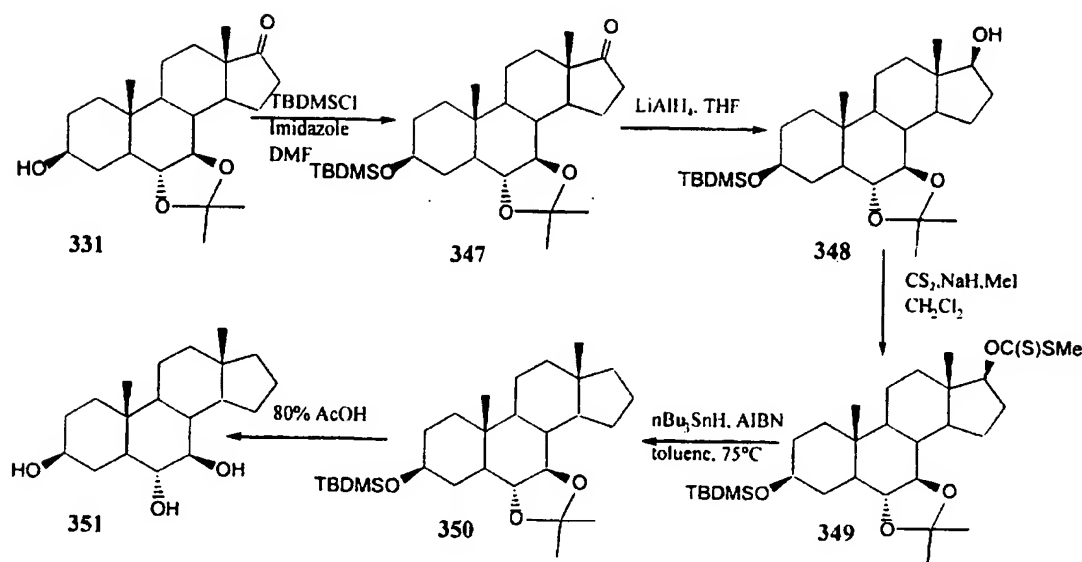
15    followed by evaporation to dryness and purification by silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) gives the diol **346** (0.021 g, 0.066 mmol, 96%).

Scheme 88EXAMPLE 24

Compounds containing a methylene carbon at C17 can be produced using similar chemistry to that described in Example 23. For example, the alcohol group of compound **331** (0.15 g, 0.42 mmol) is initially protected as a silyl ether by treatment with *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.095 g, 0.63 mmol) and imidazole (0.057 g, 0.84 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 ml) at room temperature for 4 hours. The mixture is diluted with diethyl ether (75 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 25 ml) then  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 25 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica flash chromatography (9:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **347** (0.18 g, 0.38 mmol, 90%) (Scheme 89). The ketone function of compound **347** is then reduced with lithium aluminum hydride in diethyl ether to afford the 17β-alcohol **348**. Thus, compound **347** (0.18 g, 0.37 mmol) is dissolved in diethyl ether (5 ml), cooled to 0°C

and lithium aluminum hydride (0.018 g, 0.48 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes then saturated sodium bicarbonate (1 ml) is added dropwise. The mixture is diluted with diethyl ether (50 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 15 ml) then by H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 15 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica flash chromatography (4:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **348** (0.15 g, 0.31 mmol, 85%). Using a Barton type reaction, compound **348** is treated with NaH, CS<sub>2</sub> and MeI in THF to produce the methyl xanthate **349** after work-up and purification. Thus, compound **348** (0.052 g, 0.11 mmol) is dissolved in THF (5 ml) and NaH (17.4 mg (60% in oil), 0.43 mmol) and imidazole (5 mg, 0.074 mmol) are added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes then carbon disulfide (0.2 ml) is added and stirring is continued for 2 hours followed by refluxing for 30 minutes. MeI (0.2 ml) is added and refluxing is continued for an addition 30 minutes. H<sub>2</sub>O (1 ml) is added dropwise and the mixture is diluted with diethyl ether (100 ml) and washed with 5% HCl (2 x 30 ml) then saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 30 ml) and then H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 30 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (15:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **349** (0.054 g, 0.09 mmol, 85%). In the next reaction AIBN is typically used as the radical initiator. Thus, compound **349** (0.05 g, 0.087 mmol) is dissolved in toluene (15 ml) and *n*Bu<sub>3</sub>SnH (0.051 g, 0.17 mmol) and a catalytic amount of AIBN (10 mg) are added and the mixture is refluxed for 22 hours under an inert atmosphere. The mixture is cooled to room temperature, evaporated to dryness and purified using silica flash chromatography (40:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **350** (0.010 g, 0.022 mmol, 25%). Treatment of compound **350** (0.010 g, 0.022 mmol) with 80% acetic acid (2 ml) for 18 hours at room temperature followed by evaporation to dryness and purification using silica gel flash chromatography (20:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH) gives compound **351** (0.0065 g, 0.021 mmol, 96%).

Scheme 89



## EXAMPLE 25

- 5                   Compounds with higher alkyl chains attached to C17 can be produced using similar chemistry to that described in previous examples. For example, compound 354 can be produced in 4 steps from commercially available cholesteryl acetate (228), as shown in Scheme 90. Methodology previously described involving C7
- 10                   oxidation using  $\text{RuCl}_3$  and  $t\text{BuOOH}$  followed by reduction of the C7 ketone using  $\text{NaBH}_4/\text{CeCl}_3$  affords alcohol 352. Acetylation of compound 352 followed by hydroboration (and subsequent alkaline-peroxide workup) produces the desired compound 354.

Specifically, compound 228 (0.431 g, 1.01 mmol),  $\text{RuCl}_3$  (0.020 g, 0.098 mmol), cyclohexane (5 mL), water (0.25 mL) and 70%  $t\text{BuOOH}$  in water (1.5 mL, 11.0

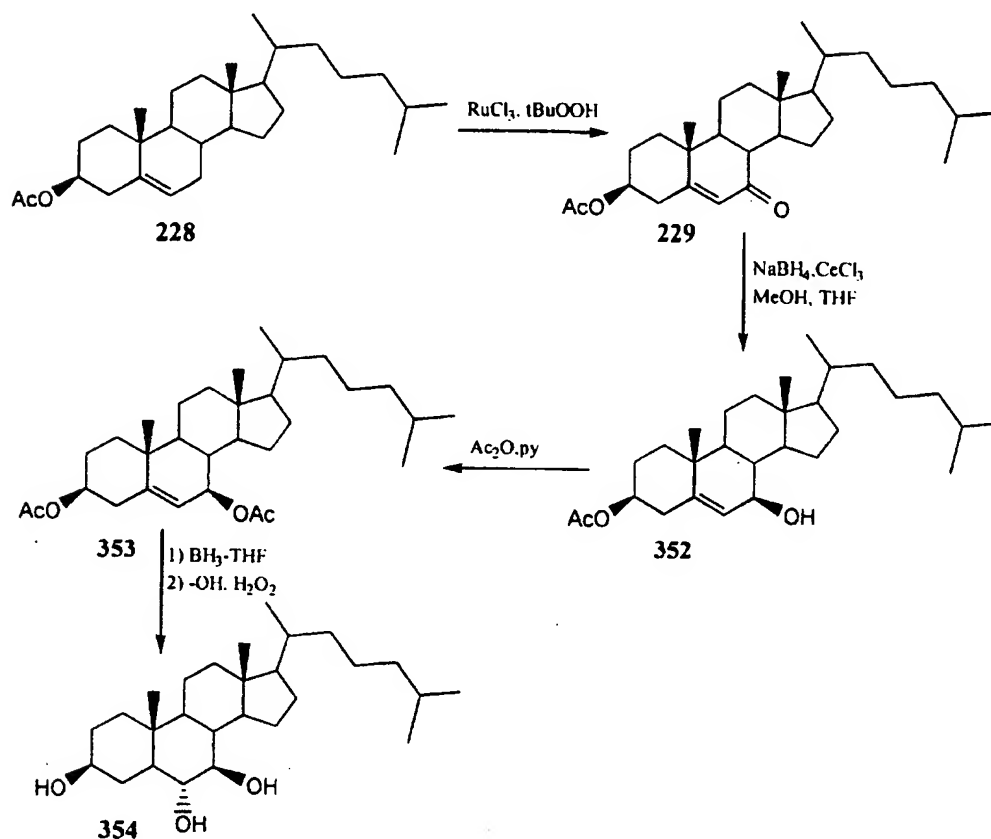
15                   mmol) are stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (125 mL) and washed with an aqueous solution of 10%  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  (2 x 50 mL) and saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer is dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and evaporated to dryness. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography with 9:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate affords compound 229 (0.263 g, 0.591 mmol, 59%). The reduction of the C7 ketone

20                   proceeds as follows. A mixture of  $\text{CeCl}_3 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2.00 g, 5.368 mmol) in methanol (5 mL)

is added to a solution of ketone **229** (1.11 g, 2.52 mmol) in THF (5 ml) and the mixture is cooled to 0°C. NaBH<sub>4</sub> (0.119 g, 5.14 mmol) is added and the mixture stirred at 0°C for 1 hour followed by warming to room temperature and continued stirring for 2 hours. The mixture is cautiously quenched with aqueous 5% HCl (10 ml) and diluted with ethyl acetate (250 ml). The emulsion is then washed with aqueous 5% HCl (2 x 100 ml), saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 100 ml), and saturated aqueous NaCl (2 x 100 ml). The organic phase is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to dryness. The residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography with 9:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate giving alcohol **352** (0.850 g, 1.91 mmol, 76%). Protection and hydroboration are then accomplished. Thus, compound **352** (0.850 g, 1.91 mmol), pyridine (5 ml) and acetic anhydride (5 mL) are stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (150 ml) and washed with aqueous 5% HCl (3 x 50 ml), saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 ml), and saturated aqueous NaCl (2 x 50 ml). The organic phase is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to dryness. The residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography with 19:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate giving product **353** (0.823 g, 1.70 mmol, 99%). The diacetate **353** (0.275 g, 0.5648 mmol) in THF (5 ml) is cooled to 0°C and BH<sub>3</sub> in THF (1.0 M, 2.5 mL, 2.5 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred for 3 hours at 0°C, then cautiously quenched with an aqueous 10 N NaOH solution (1 mL) and an aqueous 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1 ml) solution. The resultant mixture is stirred for 16 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed with an aqueous 10% Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> solution (2 x 50 ml), a saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (2 x 50 ml) and saturated NaCl solution (2 x 50 ml). The organic phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to dryness. Purification by silica gel flash chromatography (3:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate) affords the product 3β-acetoxy-6α,7β-dihydroxy-5α-cholestane (0.032 g, 0.069 mmol, 13%) which is deprotected by treatment with sodium methoxide (prepared from sodium metal (0.262 g, 11.4 mmol) and methanol (10 ml)) at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (30 ml) and then washed with a saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (2 x 15 ml) and saturated aqueous NaCl solution (2 x 15 ml). The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to dryness. The residue is

purified by silica gel flash chromatography with 1:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate giving triol 354 (0.029 g, 0.069 mmol, 99%).

### Scheme 90



5

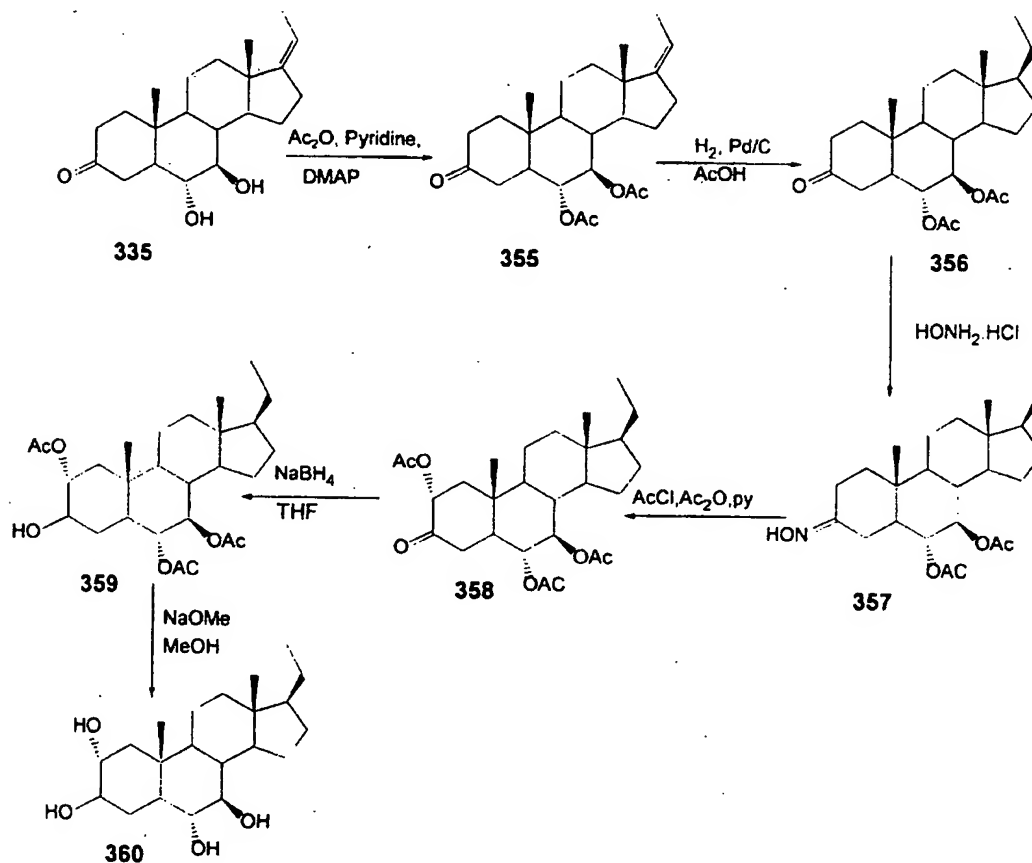
### EXAMPLE 26

Compounds containing additional functional groups in the A-ring have been prepared and tested for biological activity. For example, compound 360 can be prepared in a multi-step synthesis from compound 335, as illustrated in Scheme 91. Acetylation of compound 335 using acetic anhydride and pyridine and DMAP to give the diacetoxy compound 355. Thus, compound 335 (1.5 g, 4.5 mmol) pyridine (10 ml), acetic anhydride (5 mL) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.028 g, 0.23 mmol) are stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (300 ml) and washed with aqueous 5% HCl (3 x 50 ml), saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (3 x 50 ml),

and H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 50 ml). The organic phase is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to dryness to yield a crude residue **355** (1.9 g) which is used in the next reaction without further purification. Thus, crude product **355** (0.800 g, 1.9 mmol) is dissolved in AcOH and 10% Pd-C (80 mg) is added. The mixture is then stirred under H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 16 hours at room temperature. The mixture is filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield a crude residue which is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (5:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **356** (0.702 g, 1.67 mmol, 88%). The oxime **357** is then obtained by refluxing compound **356** with HONH<sub>2</sub>-HCl in a MeOH-pyridine solution. Thus, compound **356** (0.05 g, 0.12 mmol) is dissolved in a mixture of pyridine (2 ml) and methanol (2 ml) and HONH<sub>2</sub>-HCl (0.017 g, 0.24 mmol) is added. The mixture is refluxed for 1.5 hours and the mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and washed with 5% HCl (3 x 15 ml) then by saturated sodium bicarbonate (3 x 15 ml) and then H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 15 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield compound **357** (0.052 g, 0.12 mmol, 99%) which is used in the next reaction without further purification. Product **357** (0.071 g, 0.16 mmol) is then dissolved in pyridine (13 mg) in acetic anhydride (3 ml), cooled to 0°C and acetyl chloride (15.5 mg, 0.20 mmol) is added. The mixture is then heated for 8 hours at 100°C. H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 ml) is added and heating is continued for 30 minutes. The mixture is then cooled to room temperature, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 ml), and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 15 ml). The combined organic extracts are then washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 10 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the residue is purified by silica gel flash chromatography (2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to give compound **358** (0.41 g, 0.086 mmol, 52%). The C3 ketone in **358** (0.020 g, 0.042 mmol) is then reduced with NaBH<sub>4</sub> (2.4 mg) in THF (2 ml) at room temperature for 1 hour. AcOH (2 drops) is added and the mixture is diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 15 ml) then H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 50 ml). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness and the crude product **359** is dissolved in methanol (1.5 ml). NaOMe (10 mg) is added and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. Amberlite IR-120 ion exchange resin is added until pH 6. The mixture is filtered and evaporated to dryness and purified

by silica gel flash chromatography (10:1  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ ) to give compound **360** (0.010 g, 0.028 mmol, 67% over two steps).

### Scheme 91



5

The following examples are offered by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

### Utility Examples

The compounds described above have utility in treating allergy and  
 10 asthma, arthritis and/or thrombosis. As used herein, "treating allergy and asthma, arthritis and/or thrombosis" refers to both therapy for allergy and asthma, arthritis and thrombosis, and for the prevention of the development of the allergic response, bronchoconstriction, inflammation and the formation of blood clots that cause



thrombosis and associated diseases. An effective amount of a compound or composition of the present invention is used to treat allergy, asthma, arthritis or thrombosis in a warm-blooded animal, such as a human. Methods of administering effective amounts of anti-allergy, anti-asthma, anti-arthritis and anti-thrombotic agents are well known in the art and include the administration of inhalation, oral or parenteral forms. Such dosage forms include, but are not limited to, parenteral solutions, tablets, capsules, sustained release implants and transdermal delivery systems; or inhalation dosage systems employing dry powder inhalers or pressurized multi-dose inhalation devices. Generally, oral or intravenous administration is preferred for the treatment of arthritis and thrombosis, while oral or inhalation/intranasal are preferred for asthma and allergy. The dosage amount and frequency are selected to create an effective level of the agent without harmful effects. It will generally range from a dosage of about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg/day, and typically from about 0.1 to 10 mg/Kg/day where administered orally or intravenously, for anti-allergy, anti-asthma, anti-arthritis or anti-thrombotic effects. Also, the dosage range will be typically from about 0.01 to 1 mg/Kg/day where administered intranasally or by inhalation for anti-asthma and anti-allergy effects.

Administration of compounds or compositions of the present invention may be carried out in combination with the administration of other agents. For example, it may be desired to administer a bronchodilator or a glucocorticoid agent for effects on asthma, a glucocorticoid for effects on arthritis, or an anti-histamine for effects on allergy. Non-steroid compounds may be co-administered with the steroids of the present invention, and/or non-steroid compounds may be used in combination with the steroid compounds of the invention to provide a therapy for one or more of asthma, allergies, arthritis and thrombosis.

For example, provided below are several examples of the biological activity of various compounds described in Synthesis Examples, Sections 1-5.

#### Anti-thrombolytic activity of polyhydroxylated steroids

Within the present invention, it was discovered that the polyhydroxylated steroids as well as intermediates described in previous sections

inhibited the aggregation of platelets caused by platelet activating factor (PAF). PAF is a local mediator of thrombosis and prevention of the formation of blood clots has direct implication in the treatment of thrombosis and associated cardiovascular diseases. The assay system used to evaluate the ability of compounds to inhibit the aggregation of platelets in response to exogenous stimuli is indicative of anti-thrombotic or thrombolytic activity.

Platelets were isolated from rabbit blood and prepared at a density of  $2.4 \times 10^8$  cells/ml in Tyrodes buffer (pH 7.2) containing  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Platelets were incubated with each compound for 5 min at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  prior to stimulation. Platelets were stimulated with 1 nM platelet activating factor (PAF;  $\text{EC}_{75}$ ) in the presence of each of the compounds and aggregation was monitored for 5 min. Compounds were solubilized in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) and aggregation was measured as a percentage of the response to 1 nM PAF obtained in the presence of the appropriate concentration of DMSO. The degree of inhibition caused by each sample was calculated using the control response in the presence of DMSO equal to 100%.

Table 1 shows examples of some of the compounds that inhibit platelet aggregation in response to PAF.

**TABLE 1**

THE EFFECT OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS ON THE AGGREGATION OF RABBIT PLATELETS STIMULATED WITH 0.1 NM PAF\*

Sample Number	%Inhibition at 80 $\mu\text{M}$
7	12.3
8	11.6
165	51.2
236	100
241	93.1
246	21
330	20.9

\*Platelets were incubated with 80  $\mu\text{M}$  of each compound for 5 minutes prior to stimulation. Responses were measured as a percentage of the

inhibition of the PAF-induced response obtained in the presence of the appropriate concentration of DMSO alone.

Effects of Compounds on the Release of Hexosaminidase from a Rat Mast Cell Line (RBL-2H3)

5           The anti-allergic effects of various polyhydroxylated steroids of the present invention were evaluated by measuring their effect on antigen-induced secretion of hexosaminidase from a passively sensitized rat mast cell line (RBL-2H3) and a murine mast cell line (MC/9). The ability of agents to inhibit the release of mast cell granule contents, *e.g.*, histamine and hexosaminidase, is indicative of anti-allergy and/or  
10 anti-asthma activity.

          Hexosaminidase is released from the mast cell granule along with histamine and other mediators during antigen challenge. RBL-2H3 and MC/9 cells were grown in culture and passively sensitized to dinitrophenol (DNP) using anti-human-DNP (IgE). Cells were incubated with each compound (25  $\mu$ M) for 1 hour at  
15 37°C and then stimulated with 0.1 mg/ml DNP-HSA (antigen) for 15 min. Aliquots of the supernatant were removed and used to measure the amount of hexosaminidase released during challenge with the antigen. The amount of hexosaminidase present in the supernatant was determined colorimetrically by monitoring the enzymatic metabolism of *p*-nitrophenyl-N-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucosaminide (*p*-NAG) over a period of 1  
20 hour at 410 nm. The effect of each compound was determined as a percentage of the antigen-induced response (minus background release) obtained in the presence of DMSO alone, as set forth in Tables 2 and 3. These values were used to determine the degrees of inhibition of antigen-induced hexosaminidase release from the cells.

**TABLE 2**

THE EFFECT OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS (EACH 25  $\mu$ M) ON ANTIGEN-INDUCED RELEASE OF HEXOSAMINIDASE FROM PASSIVELY SENSITIZED RAT MAST CELLS (RBL-2H3) AND MOUSE MAST CELLS (MC/9)\*

Compound Number	Percentage Inhibition (mean)	
	RBL-2H3 Cells	MC/9 cells
333	69	71
335	56	69
339	79	67
337	44	56
339	76	55
330	59	49
343	52	40
342	57	39
361	ND	13
331	ND	5
354	30	76
346	16	61

5 ND = not determined.

**TABLE 3**

THE EFFECT OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS (EACH 25  $\mu$ M) ON ANTIGEN-INDUCED RELEASE OF HEXOSAMINIDASE FROM PASSIVELY SENSITIZED RAT MAST CELLS (RBL-2H3)\*

	Percentage Inhibition (mean) RBL-2H3 Cells
7	21.7
165	51.8
236	31
241	22
246	29.4
306	40.5
322	25.6
327	35.2
328	34.3
266	-12.5
239	9.6
351	33.6
360	76.0

\*Values represent the percentage inhibition produced by each compound compared to the response obtained in the presence of DMSO alone.

#### Effects of selected compounds on allergen-induced contraction of ileum smooth muscle

The ability of compounds to inhibit allergen-induced contraction of ileum from sensitized animals is indicative of antiallergic activity. Sensitized guinea pig ileum is particularly useful in measuring the immediate allergic response.

10 The guinea pig ileum has been used to evaluate the ability of compounds to inhibit allergen-induced histamine and mediator release causing smooth muscle contraction. Guinea pigs were sensitized by an intraperitoneal injection of 100 mg ovalbumin and an intramuscular injection of 50 mg ovalbumin on day 0, followed by a second intramuscular injection of 50 mg ovalbumin on day 1. Twenty one days after  
15 the initial immunization, the animals were found to be sensitized, in that an anaphylactic response was obtained upon challenge with allergen. Segments of ileum were prepared and suspended, with muscle contractions being measured in the longitudinal plane, in Tyrode's buffer at 37°C and aerated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in O<sub>2</sub>. Tissues were suspended under a resting tension of 2 grams and isometric contractions were

measured using force-displacement transducers coupled to a polygraph. Tissues were stimulated with 3  $\mu$ M histamine 3 times to ensure reproducible contractions were obtained. Tissues were then incubated with each compound (30  $\mu$ M) or 0.15% dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO) as a control, for 20 min, after which time the tissues were  
5 challenged with 100  $\mu$ g/ml ovalbumin. The magnitude of the contraction induced by OA in the presence of each compound was expressed as a percentage of the contraction obtained to 3  $\mu$ M histamine. The protective effects of the various compounds on OA-induced contraction of guinea pig ileum from sensitized animals are summarized in Table 4.

**TABLE 4**

THE EFFECT OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS (EACH 30  $\mu$ M) ON ANTIGEN-INDUCED CONTRACTION OF ILEUM FROM SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS. ANTIGEN-INDUCED CONTRACTIONS WERE EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE OF THE CONTRACTION INDUCED BY 3  $\mu$ M HISTAMINE\*.

5

Compound Number	Percentage Inhibition
330	70.0
221	60.7
338	64.0
7	54.0
333	63.0
343	48.9
336	79.3
342	28.3
339	40.6
335	30.7
337	50.7
165	27.0
251	-10.5(stim)
361	55.0
331	14.5
339	36.3
346	62.5
334	74.0
266	17.4
351	43.6
360	50.5

\*Values represent the mean percentage inhibition produced by each compound compared to the response obtained in the presence of DMSO alone, n=3-4.

Effects of Selected Compounds on Allergen-Induced Bronchoconstriction  
*in vitro* and *in vivo*

The effects of a number of the compounds described herein on allergen-induced bronchoconstriction were evaluated for anti-asthma activity. The ability of a compound to inhibit allergen-induced decreases in lung function in sensitized guinea pigs in response to antigen-challenge is indicative of anti-asthma activity. In particular, the model system is useful in the evaluation of the potential effects of a compound in the treatment of the early asthmatic reaction (EAR) when severe bronchoconstriction occurs.

Guinea pigs were exposed to a nebulized solution of 1% ovalbumin (OA) in saline for 15 min. After 10 days the animals were found to be sensitized, *i.e.*, the tracheal tissue responded with anaphylactic bronchospasm to further antigen (OA) challenge. Trachea from these animals were found to respond in a similar manner to the *in vivo* situation. Tracheal rings were prepared and bathed in Krebs-Henseleit solution at 37°C and aerated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in O<sub>2</sub>. Tissues were suspended under a resting tension of 2 g and isometric contractions were measured using force-displacement transducers coupled to a polygraph. Tissues were incubated with each compound or 0.1% dimethylsulfoxide (as a control) for 20 min, after which increasing concentrations of OA (0.001 - 100 µg/ml) were added to the tissue. After the final concentration of OA was added and the response was recorded, the tissues were stimulated with 100 µM methacholine which caused maximum contraction of the trachea. The magnitude of the contraction induced by OA in the presence of each compound was expressed as a percentage of the maximum contraction obtained using methacholine (100 µM). The protective effects of various compounds on OA-induced contraction of tracheal tissue are summarized in Tables 5-7.



**TABLE 5**

EFFECTS OF SELECTED COMPOUNDS (EACH 20  $\mu$ M)  
ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED CONTRACTIONS OF ISOLATED TRACHEA\* (STUDY 1)

	$\mu$ g/ml OA									
	0.00 1	0.00 3	0.01	0.03	0.1	0.3	1.0	3.0	10.0	30.0
Ctrl	2.9	7.7	11.4	17.4	19.7	26.4	30.9	37.2	43.6	46.8
241	8.5	12.6	17.1	25.8	31.0	33.4	36.3	34.4	35.0	37.0
236	1.9	5.6	5.6	5.6	11.1	16.7	39	28	39	41
145	0.8	6.2	5.9	7.6	8.3	13.6	14.8	20.0	28.0	31.0
246	2.6	4.0	6.5	9.7	12.2	15.3	20.0	21.0	23.0	22.0

5 \*Values represent percentage contraction compared to that obtained with 100 $\mu$ M methacholine (100%), Ctrl = control (0.1% DMSO)

**TABLE 6**

EFFECTS OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS (EACH 20  $\mu$ M)  
ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED CONTRACTIONS OF ISOLATED TRACHEA\* (STUDY 2)

Sample	OA $\mu$ g/ml				
	0.01	0.1	1	10	100
Ctrl	0.95	9.0	25.7	44.7	54.6
326	0	10.25	23.4	43.9	49.1
327	0	0	9.1	27.3	40.9

10 \*Values represent percentage contraction compared to that obtained with 100 $\mu$ M methacholine (100%), Ctrl = control (0.1% DMSO).

TABLE 7

EFFECTS OF COMPOUND 330 (EACH 30  $\mu$ M)  
ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED CONTRACTIONS OF ISOLATED TRACHEA\* (STUDY 3)

	OA $\mu$ g/ml					
Sample	0.001	0.01	0.1	1	10	100
Ctrl	6.0	12.0	26.0	41.0	54.0	59.0
330	0	1.90	9.00	17.5	26.0	30.0

\*Values represent percentage contraction compared to that obtained with 100 $\mu$ M methacholine (100%), Ctrl = control (0.1% DMSO).

In addition, the effect of compounds of the invention on lung function *in vivo* was determined in sensitized animals as follows:

Female Cam Hartley guinea pigs (350-400 g) are sensitized to ovalbumin by exposure of the guinea pigs to a nebulized solution of 1% ovalbumin in saline for 15 minutes. After 10-12 days, the animals are found to be acutely sensitized to the allergen (ovalbumin). Animals are treated by oral gavage, under light halothane anesthesia, with 300  $\mu$ l polyethyleneglycol-200 (PEG) or 5 mg/Kg of test compound in 300  $\mu$ l of PEG. Animals are treated once daily for 4 days with the final dose administered 2 hours prior to allergen challenge. Alternatively, compounds were delivered by inhalation, using a Hudson nebulizer driven by 6psi oxygen, providing a single dose of 50  $\mu$ g/Kg 20 min prior to challenge.

An animal is anaesthetized using ketamine (50 mg/ml; i.p.) and xylazine (10 mg/Kg; i.p.) and 1% halothane during the surgical procedure. A tracheostomy is performed and a water-filled esophageal cannula is inserted prior to positioning the animal in a body plethysmograph. The tracheal cannula is attached to a fixed tracheal cannula in the plethysmograph. Cardiac function is monitored using electrocardiography. The animal is paralyzed using pancuronium bromide (0.8 mg/Kg; i.m.) and ventilated with 3 ml tidal breaths using a Harvard small animal ventilator, at a frequency of 60 breaths per minute. Pulmonary resistance and dynamic lung

compliance data are obtained from volume, flow and transpulmonary pressure signals using multipoint analysis.

Pulmonary function is continually monitored throughout the experiment and measurements of lung resistance and lung compliance are made at various time-points (e.g., 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20 and 30 min) following antigen challenge. Data is collected on a computer-linked physiological measurement system using DIREC Physiological recording software and analyzed using ANADAT software designed for lung mechanics measurements. This software was obtained from RHT-InfoDat Inc., Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

Once baseline resistance and compliance measurements are obtained, the animal is challenged with 6 breaths of saline. After 10 minutes, during which time no alterations in lung function should occur, the animal is challenged with 6 breaths of 2 or 3% ovalbumin in saline (as the antigen stimulus). Saline and antigen are delivered in each breath using a Hudson nebulizer. The protective effects of compound 330 administered orally on OA-induced contraction of tracheal tissue are summarized in Tables 8 and 9 below.

**TABLE 8**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND **330** (5 MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED INCREASE IN LUNG RESISTANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Resistance (cm H <sub>2</sub> O/ml/sec)	
	Control	330
Baseline	0.287 ± 0.020	0.275 ± 0.036
OA/10 s	0.295 ± 0.024	0.260 ± 0.036
1 min	0.982 ± 0.209	0.560 ± 0.101
2 min	2.390 ± 0.728	0.845 ± 0.201
3 min	2.627 ± 0.714	0.887 ± 0.160 (P<0.06)
4 min	2.801 ± 1.042	0.778 ± 0.119 *
5 min	2.514 ± 0.952	0.791 ± 0.139 *
10 min	1.329 ± .209	0.661 ± 0.141 *
20 min	1.352 ± 0.494	0.366 ± 0.046 *
30 min	1.00 ± 0.434	0.340 ± 0.037 *

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

**TABLE 9**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND **330** (5 MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED DECREASES IN LUNG COMPLIANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Compliance (ml/cm H <sub>2</sub> O)	
	Control	330
Baseline	0.412 ± 0.053	0.318 ± 0.042
OA/10 s	0.573 ± 0.083	0.435 ± 0.041
1 min	0.077 ± 0.016	0.182 ± 0.093
2 min	0.029 ± 0.006	0.145 ± 0.092
3 min	0.024 ± 0.003	0.133 ± 0.095
4 min	0.023 ± 0.001	0.124 ± 0.088 *
5 min	0.026 ± 0.002	0.125 ± 0.087 *
10 min	0.042 ± 0.002	0.150 ± 0.082 *
20 min	0.059 ± 0.007	0.184 ± 0.061 *
30 min	0.077 ± 0.010	0.196 ± 0.061 *

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

The protective effects of compound 330 administered by inhalation on OA-induced contraction of tracheal tissue are summarized in Tables 10-11 below.

**TABLE 10**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND 330 (50  $\mu$ G/KG; INHALATION) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED INCREASE IN LUNG RESISTANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Resistance (cm H <sub>2</sub> O/ml/sec)	
	Control	330
Baseline	0.257 $\pm$ 0.019	0.300 $\pm$ 0.025
OA/10 s	0.257 $\pm$ 0.046	0.288 $\pm$ 0.036
1 min	0.557 $\pm$ 0.118	0.382 $\pm$ 0.033
2 min	1.323 $\pm$ 0.344	0.420 $\pm$ 0.044*
3 min	1.987 $\pm$ 0.572	0.420 $\pm$ 0.051*
4 min	1.625 $\pm$ 0.248	0.455 $\pm$ 0.047*
5 min	1.395 $\pm$ 0.193	0.446 $\pm$ 0.124*
10 min	0.949 $\pm$ 0.165	0.436 $\pm$ 0.036*
20 min	0.589 $\pm$ 0.091	0.413 $\pm$ 0.076
30 min	0.493 $\pm$ 0.067	0.412 $\pm$ 0.072

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

**TABLE 11**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND **330** (50 µG/KG; INHALATION) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED  
DECREASE IN LUNG COMPLIANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Compliance (ml/cm H <sub>2</sub> O)	
	Control	330
Baseline	0.515±0.169	0.463±0.129
OA/10 s	0.526±0.042	0.565±0.062
1 min	0.095±0.015	0.349±0.059*
2 min	0.044±0.010	0.213±0.046*
3 min	0.031±0.007	0.176±0.045*
4 min	0.037±0.009	0.145±0.046*
5 min	0.047±0.007	0.146±0.031*
10 min	0.127±0.053	0.138±0.022
20 min	0.096±0.009	0.193±0.054
30 min	0.110±0.010	0.181±0.046

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

The protective effects of compound 339 administered orally on OA-induced contraction of tracheal tissue are summarized in Tables 12-13 below.

**TABLE 12**

5 THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND 339 (5MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED INCREASE IN LUNG RESISTANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Resistance (cm H <sub>2</sub> O/ml/sec)	
	Control	339
Baseline	0.25±0.008	0.249±0.017
OA/10 s	0.261±0.011	0.239±0.013
1 min	1.781±0.737	0.326±0.041*
2 min	3.079±1.066	0.522±0.187*
3 min	3.623±0.806	1.102±0.047*
4 min	1.699±0.342	0.996±0.380
5 min	2.783±1.010	1.014±0.413
10 min	1.115±0.348	0.440±0.099
20 min	0.624±0.178	0.296±0.031
30 min	0.465±0.126	0.291±0.037

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.



**TABLE 13**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND 339 (5MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED  
DECREASE IN LUNG COMPLIANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Compliance (ml/cm H <sub>2</sub> O)	
	Control	339
Baseline	0.548±0.116	0.463±0.026
OA/10 s	0.598±0.129	0.442±0.025
1 min	0.026±0.005	0.172±0.027*
2 min	0.018±0.002	0.088±0.018*
3 min	0.016±0.002	0.060±0.017*
4 min	0.019±0.002	0.050±0.013
5 min	0.021±0.003	0.051±0.011
10 min	0.043±0.005	0.084±0.012*
20 min	0.074±0.007	0.123±0.015*
30 min	0.093±0.010	0.150±0.012*

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

The protective effects of compound **342** administered orally on OA-induced contraction of tracheal tissue are summarized in Tables 14-15 below.

**TABLE 14**

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND **342** (5MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED INCREASE IN LUNG RESISTANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Resistance (cm H <sub>2</sub> O/ml/sec)	
	Control	342
Baseline	0.214±0.010	0.212±0.020
OA/10 s	0.204±0.010	0.223±0.020
1 min	2.380±0.83	0.453±0.120*
2 min	4.241±1.04	1.786±0.82*
3 min	4.657±1.21	1.930±0.55*
4 min	4.088±1.42	1.621±0.36*
5 min	4.519±1.65	1.4816±0.32*
10 min	1.821±0.38	1.002±0.14*
20 min	0.979±0.23	0.524±0.08*
30 min	0.703±0.24	0.354±0.04

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

TABLE 15

THE EFFECT OF COMPOUND 342 (5MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS; P.O.) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED DECREASE IN LUNG COMPLIANCE IN SENSITIZED GUINEA PIGS

Time Interval after challenge	Lung Compliance (ml/cm H <sub>2</sub> O)	
	Control	342
Baseline	0.441±0.034	0.444±0.037
OA/10 s	0.509±0.057	0.464±0.031
1 min	0.028±0.007	0.154±0.055*
2 min	0.027±0.012	0.073±0.038*
3 min	0.016±0.004	0.044±0.022*
4 min	0.017±0.004	0.044±0.022
5 min	0.018±0.004	0.038±0.015
10 min	0.034±0.004	0.048±0.005
20 min	0.054±0.005	0.084±0.005
30 min	0.074±0.008	0.109±0.006

\*Significant difference from control, P<0.05.

#### 5 Effect of selected compounds on allergen induced lung inflammation

The ability of a compound to inhibit the allergen-induced accumulation of inflammatory cells such as eosinophils and neutrophils in the lavage fluid obtained from sensitized animals is indicative of anti-asthma activity. In particular, the model system is useful in the evaluation of the effects of compounds in the treatment of the late-phase response of asthma, when lung inflammation and the second phase of bronchoconstriction is apparent.

Male Brown Norway rats (200-250 g) are sensitized to ovalbumin by an intraperitoneal injection of 1 mg ovalbumin and 100 mg aluminum hydroxide in 1 ml of sterile saline. After 21 days the animals are found to be sensitized to ovalbumin. Animals are treated with drug or vehicle (0.3 ml PEG-200) once daily for 4 days by oral gavage. The animals are challenged by exposure, for a period of 60 minutes, to

nebulized solution of 0.5% ovalbumin in saline generated using a Devillbis nebulizer. The final dose of drug is given 24 hours after challenge. Forty eight hours after challenge the animals are euthanized by an overdose of halothane and the lungs are lavaged with 7 x 2 mLs of sterile saline (room temperature). The recovered lavage fluid is placed on ice and centrifuged at 1200 rpm to separate the cells from the supernatant. The cells are exposed briefly to Tris/ammonium chloride, pH 7.3 to remove any red cells, and washed in phosphate buffered saline. Cytospins of each cell sample are prepared and stained for the presence of cells containing peroxidase and for the determination of the numbers of eosinophils and neutrophils. The numbers of inflammatory cells are expressed as a percentage of the total number of cells recovered in the lavage fluid. The protective effect of compound 330 on allergen-induced lung inflammation is summarized in Table 16.

**TABLE 16**

**EFFECT OF COMPOUND 330 (5 MG/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS, P.O.) ON OVALBUMIN-INDUCED ACCUMULATION OF INFLAMMATORY CELLS IN THE LUNG LAVAGE FLUID OBTAINED FROM SENSITIZED BROWN NORWAY RATS#**

Treatment	Percentage Total Cells Recovered in Lavage Fluid		
	Cells Stained Positive for Peroxidase	Eosinophils	Neutrophils
Control	0.55 ± 0.27	0.69 ± 0.30	0.665 ± 0.31
OA Alone	36.03 ± 5.55	20.0 ± 2.65	11.58 ± 1.53
Cpd 330 + OA	5.65 ± 2.44*	1.98 ± 0.78*	6.16 ± 4.54

#Drug was administered in 300 µL polyethyleneglycol-200 which was used as a vehicle. No-drug-treated animals received 300 µL polyethyleneglycol-200 alone.

\*Significant difference from OA alone, P<0.05.

Effect of selected compounds in the allergic sheep model of asthma

Effect of selected compounds in the allergic sheep model of asthma were studied.

The allergic sheep model was used as it exhibits the cardinal features associated with asthma. Such a model exhibits natural allergy, early (acute) bronchoconstriction, late phase bronchoconstriction, lung inflammation and bronchial hyperresponsiveness. The model is conscious, where the animals are breathing spontaneously, allowing measurement of airways bronchoconstriction and acute airway hyperresponsiveness.

Sheep which were naturally sensitized to *Ascaris suum* (30-40 Kg) were intubated with an endotracheal tube and a balloon catheter, positioned in the lower esophagus. Pleural pressure was estimated with the esophageal catheter, while later pressure was measured with a side-hole catheter advanced through and positioned distal to the tip of the endotracheal tube. Transpulmonary pressure differences between the trachea and pleural pressures were measured with a differential pressure transducer catheter system.

The proximal end of the endotracheal tube was connected to a Fleisch pneumotachograph in order to measure flow changes. Pulmonary resistance ( $R_L$ ) was calculated from pressure measurements of transpulmonary pressure, respiratory volume (from digital integration of the flow signal) and flow by the mid-flow technique.  $SR_L$  was calculated as  $R_L \cdot V_{t\theta}$  ( $V_{t\theta}$ =thoracic gas volume).

Aerosols generated using a disposable nebulizer, were directed into a T-piece connected to a Harvard respirator and the tracheal tube in series. The aerosol delivery was controlled using a dosimeter system, consisting of a solenoid valve and compressed air (20 psi) activated at the start of each inspiratory cycle. Aerosols were delivered in tidal volumes of 500 ml at 20 Hz.

Selected compounds from the invention were dissolved as a stock solution in DMSO and diluted in saline. Animals received either, 400  $\mu$ g/Kg of compound 30 min prior to challenge and 4 hours after challenge, or 400  $\mu$ g/Kg of compound for 4 days with the last dose 2 hours before challenge. *Ascaris suum* extract

was diluted in phosphate buffered saline to a concentration of 82000 protein nitrogen units/ml and delivered by aerosol over 20 min. Carbachol was dissolved in PBS to concentrations of 0.25, 0.5 1.0, 2.0, 4.0% wt/vol. Each animal served as its own control throughout the study.

- 5                      Specific lung resistance ( $SR_L$ ) was measured every 60 min for 8 hours after antigen challenge. Airways hyperresponsiveness to carbachol was measured 24 hours after the initial challenge.

The protective effects of compound 330 administered acutely (30 min prior to challenge and 4 hours after challenge; 400 µg/Kg) on specific lung resistance and hyperresponsiveness are summarized in Tables 17-18.

5

**TABLE 17**

EFFECT OF COMPOUND 330 (400 µg/Kg 30 MIN PRIOR TO CHALLENGE AND 4 HRS AFTER CHALLENGE, BY INHALATION) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED CHANGES IN SPECIFIC LUNG RESISTANCE IN ASCARIS SUUM SENSITIZED SHEEP#

Time Interval after Challenge (hr)	Specific Lung Resistance (% Baseline)	
	Control	330
Baseline	7±10	2±5
-0.5	7±10	0±4
Challenge (0)	266±33	268±35
1	197±51	117±11
2	77±21	49±11
3	68±36	32±6
4	23±7	20±6
5	73±12	14±4*
6	132±29	14±5*
6.5	126±15	18±6*
7	129±16	10±2*
7.5	156±13	17±8*
8	123±27	5±3*

10

#Drug was administered in 3 mLs (66% DMSO in saline). Vehicle alone had no effect. Animals were treated once 30 min prior to challenge and 4 hours post challenge. \*Significantly different from control, P<0.05.

**TABLE 18**

EFFECT OF COMPOUND **330** (400 µG/KG 30 MIN PRIOR TO CHALLENGE AND 4 HOURS AFTER CHALLENGE, BY INHALATION) ON BRONCHIAL HYPERRESPONSIVENESS TO CARBACHOL IN ASCARIS SUUM SENSITIZED SHEEP#

	<b>PC<sub>400</sub> (Breath Units)</b>	
	<b>Hyperresponsiveness</b>	
	<b>Control</b>	<b>330</b>
Baseline	26.65±3.08	26.01±3.06
Post-Challenge	12.28±1.49	22.79±6.11*

5        #Drug was administered in 3 mLs (66% DMSO in saline). Vehicle alone had no effect. Animals were treated once 30 min prior to challenge and 4 hours post challenge. Hyperresponsiveness to carbachol was measured 24 hours after the initial challenge.

\*Significantly different from control, P<0.05.

10



Further studies demonstrated the protective effects of compound 330 administered for 4 days (400 µg/Kg) on specific lung resistance and hyperresponsiveness are summarized in Tables 19-20.

**TABLE 19**

5      **EFFECT OF COMPOUND 330 (400 µg/Kg/DAY FOR 4 DAYS, BY INHALATION) ON ALLERGEN-INDUCED CHANGES IN SPECIFIC LUNG RESISTANCE IN ASCARIS SUUM SENSITIZED SHEEP#**

Time Interval after Challenge (hr)	Specific Lung Resistance (% Baseline)	
	Control	330
Baseline	2.00±2.00	5.25±4.50
-0.5	2.00±2.00	-3.75±4.29
Challenge (0)	248.25±85.71	126.00±19.11
1	170.75±58.62	34.00±10.75
2	74.25±17.10	11.50±6.18*
3	82.00±6.82	-15.00±37.67*
4	21.25±5.41	4.00±1.78*
5	57.50±7.51	-4.50±4.17*
6	132.00±9.68	7.75±9.75*
6.5	153.75±21.93	5.50±4.87*
7	173.75±21.74	10.75±4.91*
7.5	148.00±20.96	4.00±2.35*
8	124.75±28.53	3.25±4.73*

#Drug was administered in 3 mLs (66% DMSO in saline). Vehicle alone had no effect. Animals were treated for 4 days with the final dose 30 min prior to challenge.

\*Significantly different from control, P<0.05.

TABLE 20

EFFECT OF COMPOUND 330 (400  $\mu$ G/KG/DAY FOR 4 DAYS, BY INHALATION) ON  
BRONCHIAL HYPERRESPONSIVENESS TO CARBACHOL IN ASCARIS SUUM  
SENSITIZED SHEEP#

	PC <sub>400</sub> (Breath Units) Hyperresponsiveness	
	Control	330
Baseline	25.1 $\pm$ 1.54	21.26 $\pm$ 2.75
Post-Challenge	11.9 $\pm$ 1.09	21.21 $\pm$ 3.10*

- 5 #Drug was administered in 3 mLs (66% DMSO in saline). Vehicle alone had no effect. Animals were treated for 4 days with the final dose 30 min prior to challenge. Hyperresponsiveness to carbachol was measured 24 hours after the initial challenge.

\*Significantly different from control, P<0.05.

10 Effects of selected compounds on transcription factors involved in the inflammatory process

The hallmark of a number of chronic inflammatory diseases is the activation of a number of genes known to be integral in maintaining the inflammation state. Among these are cytokines, chemokines, adhesion molecules, transcription factors and proteases. Pivotal to the induced expression of many of these pro-inflammatory molecules are a class of proteins called transcription factors. One family of transcription factors known to be key to a pro-inflammatory state is NF- $\kappa$ B. A number of clinical disease states are associated with elevated levels of activated NF- $\kappa$ B. These include atherosclerosis, cancers, infectious diseases, and various inflammatory based diseases including asthma, inflammatory bowel disease, arthritis, ischemia/perfusion and inflammatory skin conditions. It was discovered that compounds described in the invention caused inhibition of NF- $\kappa$ B activation caused by phorbol esters (activators of NF- $\kappa$ B).

25 Gel shift assays were used to examine the effect of selected compounds in the invention on the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B, by determining the level of binding of

NF- $\kappa$ B to specific sites on DNA. Oligonucleotides used to measure binding of NF- $\kappa$ B were labeled by the following procedure. 5  $\mu$ l NF- $\kappa$ B oligonucleotide (8.9 pmol), 2  $\mu$ l 10x T4-polynucleotide kinase buffer, 10 units T4 polynucleotide kinase, and 1  $\mu$ l  $\gamma$ -P-32-dATP (10  $\mu$ Ci) were made up to a final volume of 20  $\mu$ l with H<sub>2</sub>O. The reaction was

5 incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. At this time the reaction was quenched with 2  $\mu$ l 0.5 M EDTA and 2  $\mu$ l 3M NaOAc (pH 5.2). 2.5x vol of 100% EtOH was added and the resultant mixture centrifuged at 15,000g (eppendorf microfuge) for 10 minutes. The pellet was then washed several times in 70% ethanol, air dried at room temperature for 10 minutes, and resuspended in double distilled H<sub>2</sub>O (final conc. of 0.75 pmol/2  $\mu$ l).

10 Cells (RBL-2H3 and A-549) were washed twice in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at room temperature. They were scraped off the tissue culture dishes into 5 ml PBS using a cell scraper and centrifuged (1500 rpm at room temp; Beckman GPR centrifuge). Following the removal of the supernatant the cells were resuspended in 2x pellet volume of Buffer A (0.25M Sucrose, 20mM Hepes (pH 7.9), 10mM KCl, 1.5mM

15 MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5mM DTT, 0.5mM Spermidine, 0.15 mM Spermine). This was re-centrifuged and the cells resuspended in the same buffer at a concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> cells/ml. The cells were allowed to incubate at room temperature for 5 minutes. Lysolecithin (10mg/ml in Buffer A) was added to a final concentration of 400 $\mu$ g/ml (4 $\mu$ l/100 $\mu$ l Buffer A) and the suspension was incubated with gentle inversion for no

20 longer than 90 seconds. Cell lysis was rapidly stopped by the addition of twice the vol. of ice-cold Buffer A containing 3% BSA. Nuclei were collected by centrifugation at 4000 rpm for 1 minute at 4°C in a microfuge. The supernatant was removed and the pellet resuspended in Buffer A containing 3% BSA before centrifugation at 30,000 g for 60 seconds at 4°C (Beckman, TL-100 ). The nuclei were resuspended in ice-cold

25 Buffer B (20mM Hepes (pH 7.9), 25% v/v glycerol, 0.6 M KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.2mM EDTA, 0.5mM DTT, 0.5 mM PMSF) at approximately 10<sup>7</sup> nuclei/ml. The nuclei were disrupted by sonication on ice with 2x five second pulses (40% intensity setting, MICROSON: Ultrasonic cell disrupter). The homogenate was gently stirred on ice for 30 minutes before centrifugation at 25,000 g at 4°C in a Beckman TL-100. The

30 supernatant was then removed and frozen at -70°C if not used immediately.

Determinations of NF- $\kappa$ B DNA binding activity were conducted as follows; 2  $\mu$ l of 10x binding buffer {20mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 50 mM KCl, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200  $\mu$ g/mg BSA (Sigma # B-2185), 8% glycerol}, 0.4  $\mu$ l Poly dI- dC (0.5 mg/ml stock), 2.0  $\mu$ l <sup>32</sup>P-labelled oligo were mixed with 5  $\mu$ g of protein isolated from cell nuclei. The resulting mix was made up to a final volume of 20  $\mu$ l with distilled H<sub>2</sub>O. This was then incubated on ice for 5 minutes to allow binding to occur. A further incubation (20 to 30 minutes) at room temperature followed. Samples are then loaded onto a 4.5% acrylamide gel {6 ml (29:1) acrylamide:bis, 2 ml 5x TBE buffer, 800  $\mu$ l 50% glycerol, 31 ml distilled H<sub>2</sub>O, 150  $\mu$ l 10% APS (ammonium persulphate), 40  $\mu$ l TEMED}. Acrylamide gels were pre-run in 0.25x TBE buffer for 1.5 hrs (10 volts/cm), followed by a buffer change prior to loading and running of the actual samples.

The effect of selected compounds from the invention on NF- $\kappa$ B activity, as determined using the gel-shift binding assay, are shown in Table 21.

**TABLE 21**

EFFECT OF SELECTED COMPOUNDS ON NF- $\kappa$ B BINDING IN RBL-2H3 CELLS  
STIMULATED WITH TPA (0.1  $\mu$ M)#

Treatment	Percent Inhibition of Response to TPA (0.1 $\mu$ M)
165 (10 $\mu$ M)	54
330 (1 $\mu$ M)	66
333 (1 $\mu$ M)	34
339 (1 $\mu$ M)	65

#Compounds or vehicle (0.1% DMSO) were preincubated with cells (RBL-2H3) for 2 hours prior to stimulation with TPA. Cells were stimulated with 0.1  $\mu$ M TPA for 2.5 hours to activate NF- $\kappa$ B. All values shown are as a percent inhibition of control (0.1  $\mu$ M TPA in the presence of vehicle).

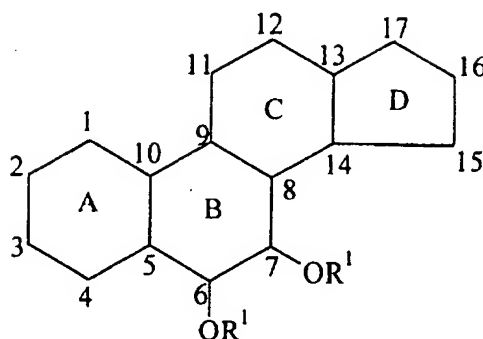
All publications and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually incorporated by reference.

From the foregoing, it will be evident that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention.

## CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of the formula:



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6;

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C17 is substituted according to any of (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i):

(c)  $=C(R^2)(R^3)$  except when C14 is substituted with methyl;

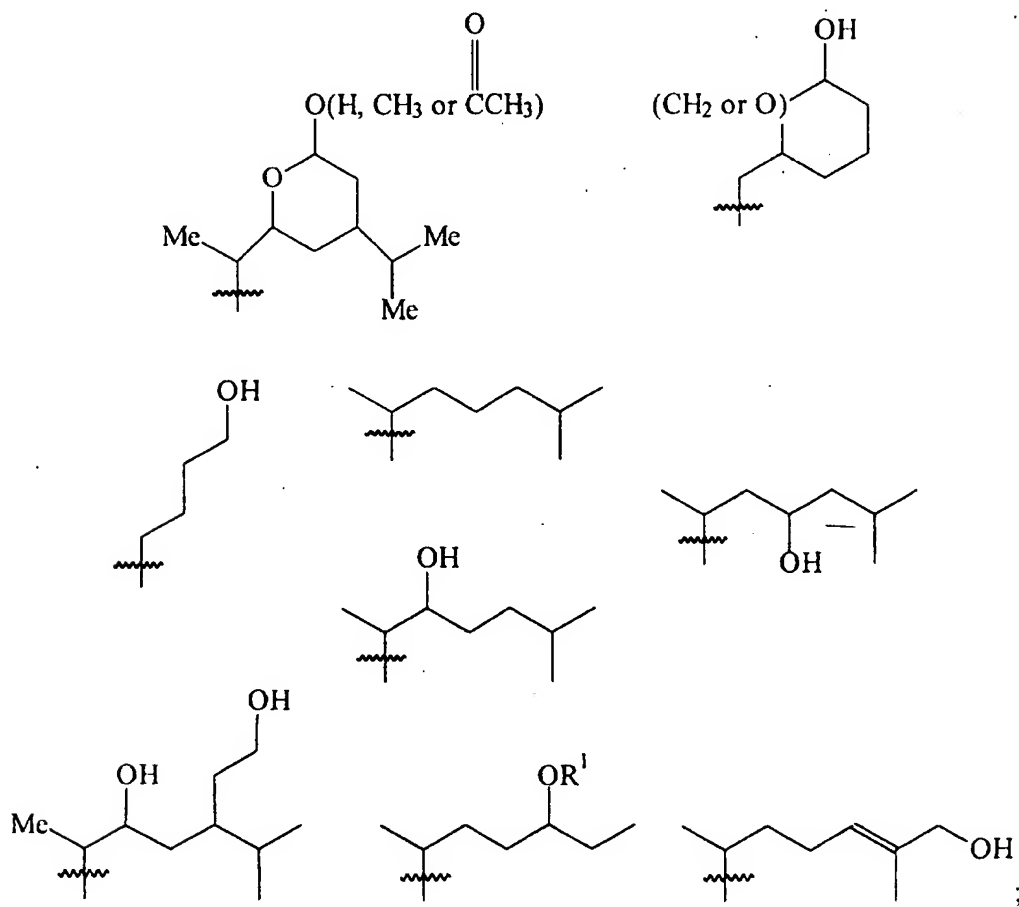
(d)  $-R^5$  and  $-OR^6$  so long as the A and B rings are not aromatic, and when C10 is substituted with methyl then C5 is not bonded directly to oxygen, where  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  may together form a direct bond so C17 is a carbonyl group, or may together with C17 form a cyclic 3-6 membered ether or 4-6 membered lactone; otherwise  $R^5$  is  $R^4$  or  $-OR^6$  and  $R^6$  is  $R^1$  or  $R^4$ .

(e) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6, as long as one of the following conditions i), ii), iii) or iv) apply:

i) C5 is substituted with a hydrogen in the alpha configuration, and C3 is not bonded to oxygen, and when C3 is substituted with two hydrogen atoms then C17 is not substituted with either  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  or  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OCH}_3$ ;

ii) C10 and C13 are not simultaneously substituted with methyl, and when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C14 is not substituted with a methyl, and the A ring is never aromatic;

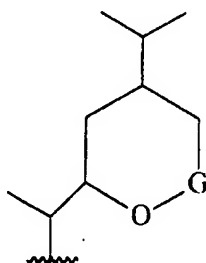
iii) if C3 and C4 are bonded to oxygen atoms, and the C6  $-\text{OR}^1$  substituent has the alpha configuration, and the C7  $-\text{OR}^1$  substituent has the beta configuration, then C17 is not substituted with any of the following:



iv) C3 and C4 are each bonded to the same oxygen atom so as to form an oxirane ring, with the proviso that C7 does not have carbonyl substitution when C5 has hydroxyl or -OR<sup>1</sup> substitution;

(f) two of the following substituents, which are independently selected: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, as long as one of the above conditions i), ii), iii) or iv) apply;

(g) a cyclic structure of the formula



wherein G is -C(=O)-, -CH(OR<sup>1</sup>)-, -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)- or -C(OR<sup>1</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)-, as long as C3 and C4 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl;

(h) two hydrogen atoms, as long as C3 is not substituted with a carbonyl group;

(i) one hydrogen atom and one group selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>30</sub> hydrocarbyl groups and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>30</sub> halogen substituted hydrocarbyl groups, excluding -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

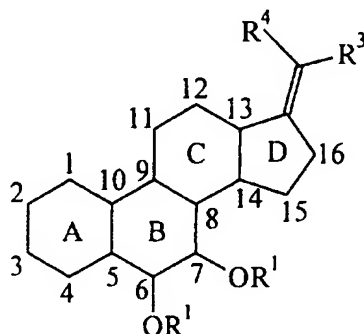
R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group



consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

2. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10 and C13 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C14 is substituted with  $-X$ ,  $-OR^1$ , or  $-R^4$  excluding methyl;

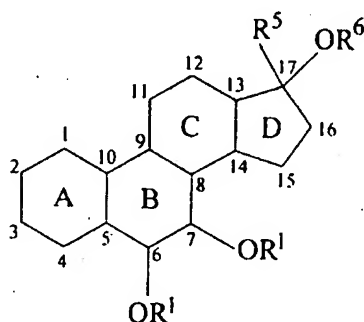
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

3. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated, with the proviso that neither the A nor B ring is aromatic;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which

protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

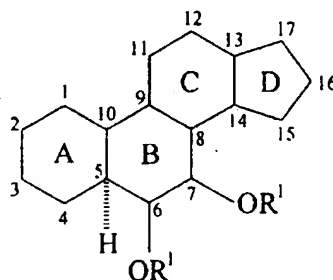
$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  may together form a direct bond so C17 is a carbonyl group, or may together with C17 form a cyclic 3-6 membered ether or 4-6 membered lactone; otherwise  $R^5$  is  $R^4$  or  $-OR^6$  and  $R^6$  is  $R^1$  or  $R^4$ ; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

with the proviso that when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C5 is not directly bonded to an oxygen atom.

4. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C3 is substituted with one of  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$  and  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n$ - wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6, or two of -X, and  $-R^4$  with the proviso that C3 is not bonded to an oxygen atom, and when C3 is substituted with two hydrogen atoms then C17 is not substituted with either  $-CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_3CH(CH_3)_2$  or  $-CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_2C(=O)OCH_3$ ;

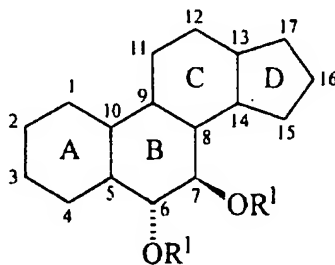
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

5. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n$ - and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

with the provisos that (a) C10 and C13 are not simultaneously substituted with methyl, and (b) when C10 is substituted with methyl, then C14 is not substituted with a methyl;

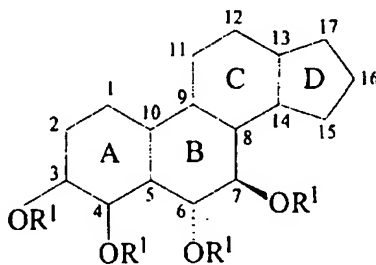
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated with the proviso that the A ring is not aromatic;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represent a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

6. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



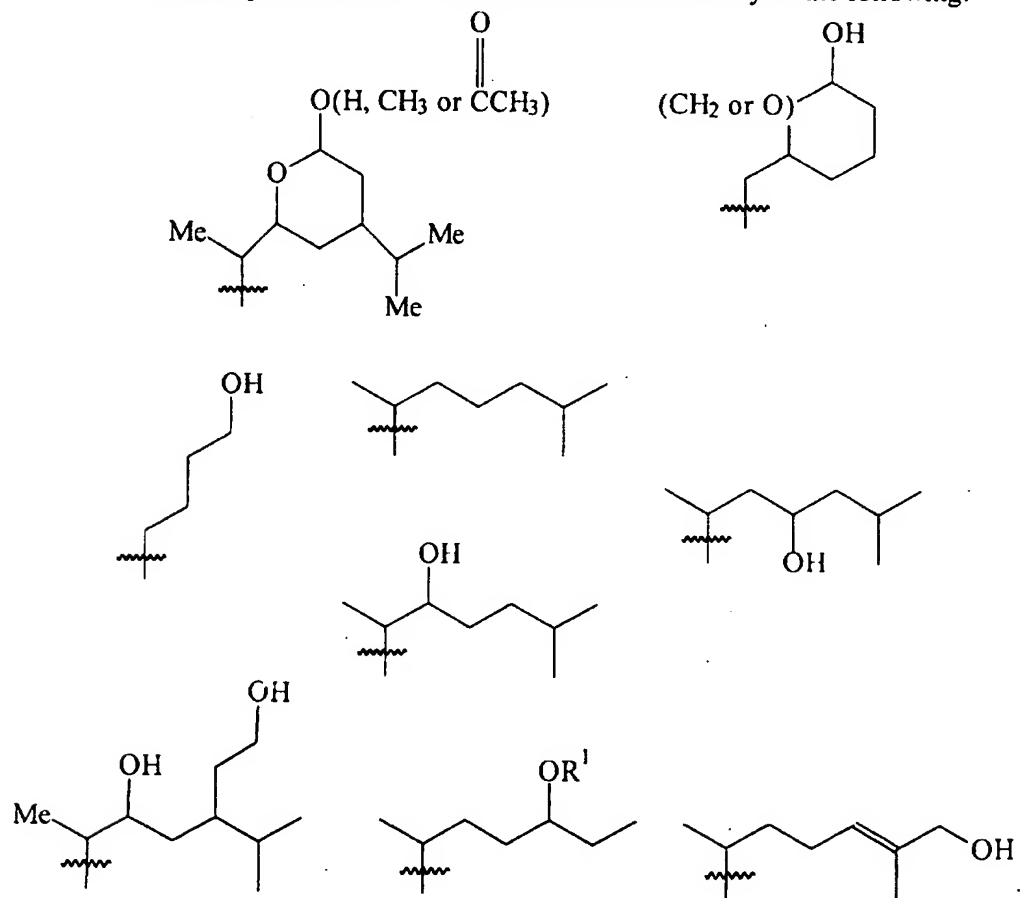
including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4)))_nO-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C17 is not substituted with any of the following:



each of C5, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

C8 is substituted with  $-X$  or  $-R^4$  and is preferably not bonded directly to oxygen;

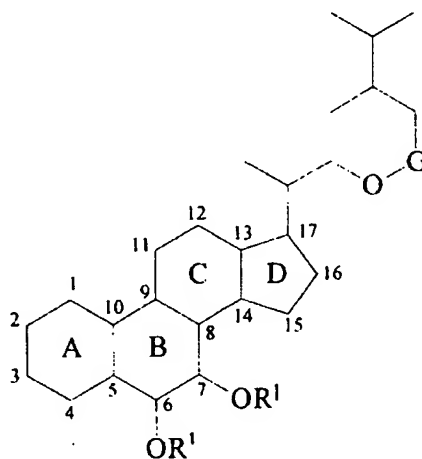
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

7. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted with

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

with the proviso that C3 and C4 are not simultaneously substituted with hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl, and are preferably not simultaneously substituted with oxygen atoms;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

G is -C(=O)-, -CH(OR<sup>1</sup>)-, -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)- or -C(OR<sup>1</sup>)(OR<sup>1</sup>)-;

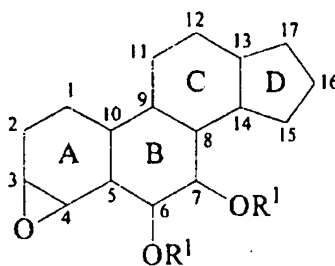
the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

8. A compound of claim 1 having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with



(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ; or

(b) two of the following, which are independently selected:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ ;

each of C5, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

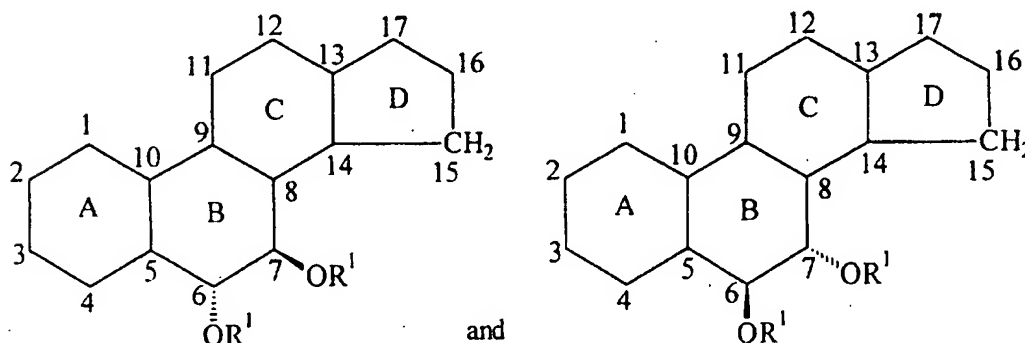
$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-OR^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

$X$  represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide;

with the proviso that C7 does not have carbonyl substitution when C5 has hydroxy or  $-OR^1$  substitution.

9. A compound of claim 1-8 having a formula selected from:



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12 and C16 is independently substituted according to (a) or (b):

(a) one of:  $=O$ ,  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ ,  $-C(R^4)(R^4)(C(R^4)(R^4))_n-$  and  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6,

(b) two of:  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  and  $-OR^1$ , each independently selected;

C5 is substituted with a hydrogen atom;

each of C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-X$ ,  $-R^4$  or  $-OR^1$ ; and

C17 is substituted according to (c), (d), (e) or (f):

(c) two substituents selected from hydrogen, halogen,  $C_1-C_{30}$  saturated hydrocarbyl excluding  $-CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_3CH(CH_3)_2$ , halogen substituted  $C_1-C_{30}$  saturated hydrocarbyl,  $C_1-C_{30}$  unsaturated hydrocarbyl, and halogen substituted  $C_1-C_{30}$  unsaturated hydrocarbyl;

(d) one substituent selected from  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$  with the proviso that C14 is not substituted with methyl;

(e) at least one oxygen atom-containing substituent selected from  $=O$ ,  $-(O(C(R^4)(R^4))_nO)-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6,  $-OH$ , and  $-OR^1$ ;

(f) at least one nitrogen atom-containing substituent selected from  $-N(R^4)(R^4)$  wherein the two  $R^4$  groups may together with the nitrogen atom form one or more rings, so that the nitrogen atom-containing substituent includes nitrogen atom-containing heterocyclic groups; wherein

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where  $-OR^1$  groups bonded to adjacent carbon atoms may together form a cyclic structure which protects both hydroxyl groups;

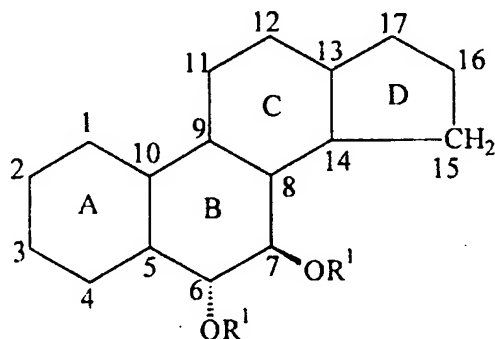
$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $R^5$ ;

$R^5$  is a  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur;

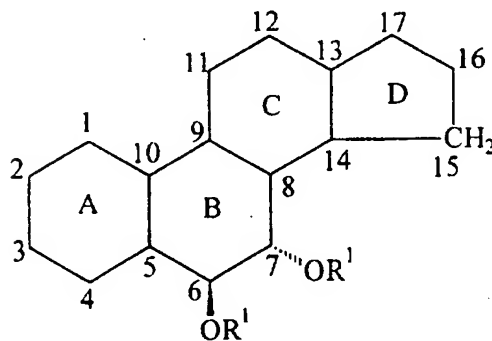
where two geminal  $R^5$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide.

10. A compound of any of claims 1-9 having the formula:



11. A compound of any of claims 1-9 having the formula



12. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C10 and C13 are each substituted with methyl.

13. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C11 and C12 are each substituted only with hydrogen.

14. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C17 is substituted with a substituent selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> hydrocarbyl.
15. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C17 is substituted with a substituent selected from the formulas =C(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and =CH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>).
16. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C17 is substituted with a substituent selected from carbonyl, protected carbonyl, hydroxyl and protected hydroxyl.
17. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C3 is substituted with a substituent selected from halogen, hydroxyl and protected hydroxyl.
18. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C3 is substituted with -G-R<sup>6</sup>, wherein G is selected from a direct bond, O, S or NH, and R<sub>6</sub> is aryl, alkyl, aralkyl and alkylaryl groups substituted with at least one hydrophilic moiety selected from the group consisting of sulfate, phosphate, carboxylate, nitro, ammonium, polyalkylene oxide and sugar, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
19. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C3 and C4 are both substituted with oxygen and together form an epoxide, acetal or ketal.
20. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein the A, B, C and D rings are saturated.
21. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein the A ring is unsaturated.
22. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein a double bond is present between C4 and C5.

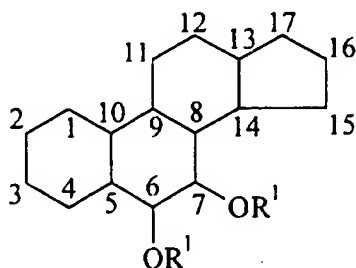
23. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C6 and C7 are each substituted with hydrogen.

24. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein C6 and C7 are both substituted with hydroxyl groups.

25. A compound of any of claims 1-9 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>30</sub> hydrocarbyl group.

26. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 1-25 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

27. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, the compound having the formula



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, wherein:

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>;

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted with a substituent selected from (a) or (b), wherein

(a) represents one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -(O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O)-, wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6; and

(b) represents two of: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, which are independently selected at each occurrence;

the A, B, C and D rings may independently be fully saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated;

$R^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-OR^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where the C6 and C7  $-OR^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects both hydroxyl groups;

$R^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $R^5$ ;

$R^5$  is a  $C_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur; where two geminal  $R^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide;

with the proviso that

C15 is not bonded to an oxygen atom.

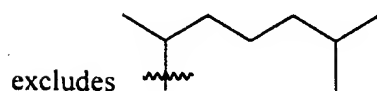
28. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with a hydrocarbyl group.

29. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with a  $C_1$ - $C_7$  alkyl group.

30. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with an olefinic group of the formula  $=C(R^4)(R^4)$ .

31. The composition of claim 27 wherein  $R^4$  is hydrogen or  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl.

32. The composition of claim 27 wherein the hydrocarbyl group



33. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with two atoms independently selected from hydrogen and halogen atoms.

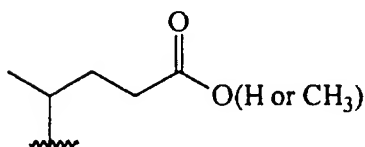
34. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with at least one oxygen atom.

35. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with a hydroxyl or protected hydroxyl group.

36. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group.

37. The composition of claim 27 wherein C17 is substituted with an alkoxy group.

38. The composition of claim 27 wherein the substituents at C17 exclude



39. The composition of claim 27 wherein C15 is substituted with two hydrogen atoms.

40. The composition of claim 27 wherein C4 is substituted with hydrogen and one of -X, -R<sup>5</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>.

41. The composition of claim 27 wherein C5 is substituted with hydrogen.

42. The composition of claim 27 wherein C4 is bonded to at least one hydrogen, and when C4 is bonded to two hydrogen atoms then C3 is not bonded to either oxygen or to two hydrogen atoms.

43. The composition of claim 27 wherein C4 is bonded to two hydrogen atoms only when C3 is not bonded to either oxygen or to two hydrogen atoms, and C4 is bonded to methyl only when C4 is not bonded to two methyls or formyl.

44. The composition of claim 27 wherein the hydrogen at C5 has the alpha configuration.

45. The composition of claim 27 wherein the -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C6 has the alpha configuration.

46. The composition of claim 27 wherein the -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C7 has the beta configuration.

47. The composition of claim 27 wherein the -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C6 has the alpha configuration and the -OR<sup>1</sup> group at C7 has the beta configuration.

48. The composition of claim 27 wherein at least one of C3 and C4 is bonded to an oxygen atom.

49. The composition of claim 27 wherein both C3 and C4 are bonded to any oxygen atom.

50. The composition of claim 27 wherein C10 is substituted with a methyl group.



51. The composition of claim 27 wherein C13 is substituted with a methyl group.
52. The composition of claim 27 wherein both C10 and C13 are substituted with methyl groups.
53. The composition of claim 27 wherein both C6 and C7 are bonded to hydrogen atoms.
54. The composition of claim 27 wherein at least one of C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16 and C17 is substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms.
55. The composition of claim 27 wherein C1 and C2 are substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms.
56. The composition of claim 27 wherein C11 and C12 are substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms.
57. The composition of claim 27 wherein C15 and C16 are substituted exclusively with hydrogen atoms.
58. The composition of claim 27 wherein the A, B, C and D rings are saturated.
59. The composition of claim 27 wherein the A ring does not contain a bicyclic structure.
60. The composition of claim 27 wherein C3 and C4 are not both substituted solely with hydrogen atoms.

61. A process for treating asthma comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof of any of claims 1-25.

62. A process for treating asthma comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 26.

63. A process for treating asthma comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 27-60.

64. A process for treating allergy comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof of any of claims 1-25.

65. A process for treating allergy comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 26.

66. A process for treating allergy comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 27-60.

67. A process for treating arthritis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof of any of claims 1-25.

68. A process for treating arthritis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 26.

69. A process for treating arthritis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 27-60.

70. A process for treating thrombosis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound or salt thereof of any of claims 1-25.

71. A process for treating thrombosis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 26.

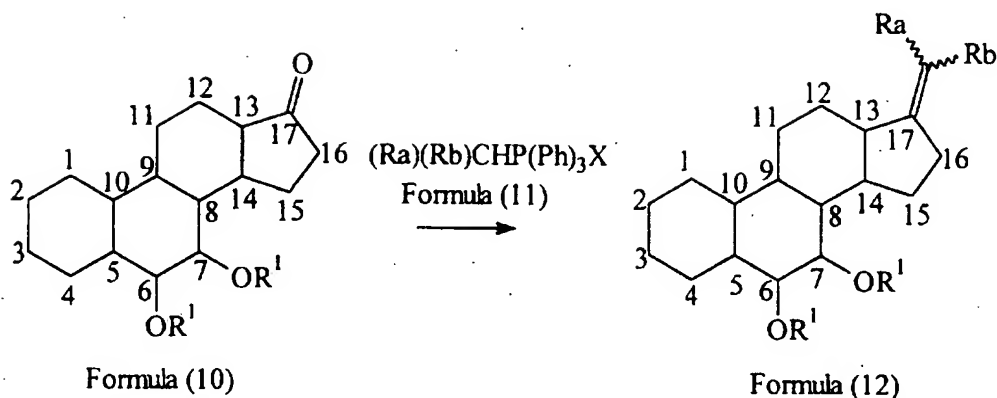
72. A process for treating thrombosis comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 27-60.

73. A process for treating a condition associated with an elevated level of NF $\kappa$ B activity in a subject, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an amount of a compound effective to lower the NF $\kappa$ B activity, wherein the compound has the formula of any of claims 1-25.

74. A process for treating a condition associated with an elevated level of NF $\kappa$ B activity in a subject, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an amount of a composition effective to lower the NF $\kappa$ B activity, wherein the composition is described in claim 26.

75. A process for treating a condition associated with an elevated level of NF $\kappa$ B activity in a subject, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an amount of a pharmaceutical composition effective to lower the NF $\kappa$ B activity, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is described in any of claim 27-60.

76. A process for introducing an exocyclic olefin group to the C17 position of a 6,7-dioxygenated steroid comprising providing a compound of Formula (10), reacting the compound of Formula (10) with a Wittig reagent of Formula (11) in the presence of a base, to provide an olefin compound of Formula (12)



wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (10) and (12) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15 and C16 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of:  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4)(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n-$  and  $-(\text{O}(\text{C}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^4))_n\text{O})-$  wherein  $n$  ranges from 1 to about 6 ;

(b) two of:  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$  and  $-\text{OR}^1$ , each independently selected;

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of  $-\text{X}$ ,  $-\text{R}^4$  or  $-\text{OR}^1$ ;

$\text{R}^1$  is H or a protecting group such that  $-\text{OR}^1$  is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal  $-\text{OR}^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal  $-\text{OR}^1$  groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of  $-\text{OR}^1$  at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

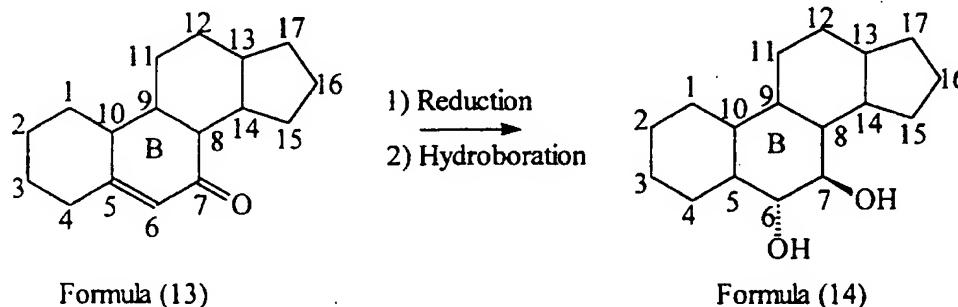
$\text{Ra}$ ,  $\text{Rb}$  and  $\text{R}^4$  at each occurrence is independently selected from H and  $\text{C}_{1-30}$  organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal  $\text{R}^4$  groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

$\text{X}$  represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide, which is independently selected at each occurrence.

77. The process of claim 76 wherein the base is selected from sodium *t*-butoxide, potassium *t*-butoxide and sodium hydride, and the base is in admixture with an aprotic solvent including toluene, tetrahydrofuran, methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, benzene and diethyl ether.

78. The process of claim 76 wherein Ra and Rb are independently selected from hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, and X is selected from chloride, bromide and iodide.

79. A process for introducing 6 $\alpha$ ,7 $\beta$ -dioxygenation into a steroid, comprising providing a steroid of Formula (13) having a carbonyl group at C7 and a double bond between C5 and C6, comprising a reduction the carbonyl group to a hydroxyl group, followed by a hydroboration of the double bond to provide a hydroxyl group at C6, wherein the C6 hydroxyl group has the  $\alpha$ -configuration and the C7 hydroxyl group has the  $\beta$ -configuration,



wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (13) and (14) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

each of C1, C2, C3, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -(O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O)- wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6;

(b) two of: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, each independently selected;

each of C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

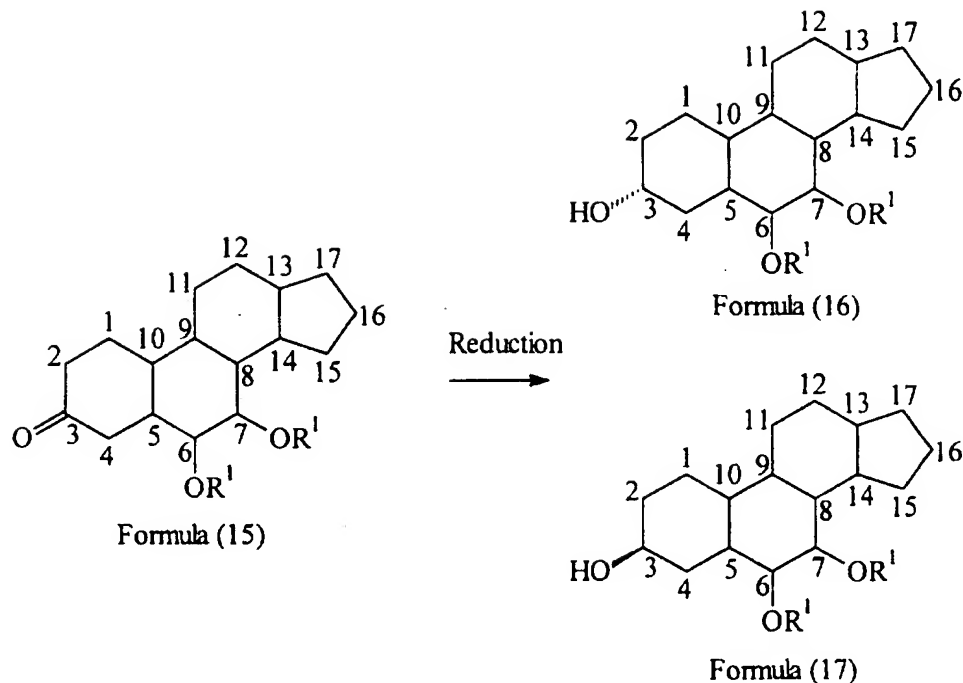
R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

80. The process of claim 79 wherein the reduction is accomplished with sodium borohydride in combination with cerium(III) chloride heptahydrate.

81. The process of claim 79 wherein the hydroboration is conducted with a hydroboration reagent selected from BH<sub>3</sub> and 9-BBN, and in the presence of an aprotic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, methylene chloride, diethyl ether, dimethyl sulfide and carbon disulfide, followed by treatment with a peroxide selected from hydrogen peroxide and t-butylperoxide, and a base selected from sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

82. A process for a stereocontrolled introduction of a hydroxyl group at C3 of a steroid nucleus, comprising providing a steroid compound of Formula (15) having a carbonyl group at C3, and reducing the carbonyl group to a hydroxyl group with a reducing agent so as to provide at least one compound of Formulas (16) and (17)



wherein each of the compounds of Formulas (15), (16) and (17) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, and wherein:

each of C1, C2, C4, C11, C12, C15, C16 and C17 is independently substituted according to any of (a) and (b):

(a) one of: =O, =C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>)(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>- and -(O(C(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>))<sub>n</sub>O)- wherein n ranges from 1 to about 6;

(b) two of: -X, -R<sup>4</sup> and -OR<sup>1</sup>, each independently selected;

each of C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13 and C14 is independently substituted with one of -X, -R<sup>4</sup> or -OR<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> is H or a protecting group such that -OR<sup>1</sup> is a protected hydroxyl group, where vicinal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects vicinal hydroxyl groups, and where geminal -OR<sup>1</sup> groups may together form a cyclic structure which protects a carbonyl group, with the proviso that either or both of -OR<sup>1</sup> at C6 and C7 represents a carbonyl or protected carbonyl group;

R<sup>4</sup> at each occurrence is independently selected from H and C<sub>1-30</sub> organic moiety that may optionally contain at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting

of boron, halogen, nitrogen, oxygen, silicon and sulfur, where two geminal R<sup>4</sup> groups may together form a ring with the carbon atom to which they are both bonded; and

X represents fluoride, chloride, bromide and iodide.

83. The process of claim 82 wherein the reducing agent is selected from lithium trisiamylborohydride, lithium tri-*sec*-butylborohydride and potassium tri-*sec*-butylborohydride, to provide predominantly the hydroxyl compound of Formula (16).

84. The process of claim 82 wherein the reducing agent is selected from sodium borohydride and lithium aluminum hydride, to provide predominantly the hydroxyl compound of Formula (17).

85. The process of claim 82 wherein the ratio of Formula (16) to Formula (17) compounds following the reduction is other than 1:1.



**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification 6 :</b> C07J 1/00, A61K 31/56, C07J 21/00, 51/00, 71/00, 17/00, 13/00, 9/00, 7/00, 3/00, 31/00, 41/00		<b>A3</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/02450</b>
			<b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 22 January 1998 (22.01.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/CA97/00490			<b>(74) Agents:</b> NASSIF, Omar, A. et al.; Gowling, Strathy & Henderson, Suite 4900, Commerce Court West, Toronto, Ontario M5L 1J3 (CA).
<b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 11 July 1997 (11.07.97)			
<b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/023,450 11 July 1996 (11.07.96) US 08/679,642 12 July 1996 (12.07.96) US			
<b>(71) Applicant:</b> INFLAZYME PHARMACEUTICALS LTD. [CA/CA]; Suite 800, 999 W. Broadway, Vancouver, British Columbia V5Z 1K5 (CA).			
<b>(72) Inventors:</b> BURGOYNE, David, L.; #4 - 4951 57th Street, Delta, British Columbia V4K 3E7 (CA). SHEN, Yaping; #21 - 2458 Pitt River Road, Port Coquitlam, British Columbia V3C 1R9 (CA). LANGLANDS, John, M.; 214 - 1650 West 13th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6J 2G7 (CA). ROGERS, Christine; 101 - 431 Montcalm Drive, Peterborough, Ontario K9H 6S8 (CA). CHAU, Joseph, H.-L.; 4408 West 1st Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6R 4J4 (CA). PIERS, Edward; 4491 Tiffin Crescent, Richmond, British Columbia V7C 4X7 (CA). SALARI, Hassan; 927 Pacific Drive, Tswassen, British Columbia V4M 2K2 (CA).			<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
			<b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
			<b>(88) Date of publication of the international search report:</b> 22 May 1998 (22.05.98)
<b>(54) Title:</b> 6,7-OXYGENATED STEROIDS AND USES RELATED THERETO			
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>Steroid compounds having various oxygen substitution on the steroid nucleus are disclosed. A specific functionality present on many of the steroid compounds is oxygen substitution at both of positions 6 and 7. Thus, certain steroids have oxygen substitution at C6 and C7, and some have specific stereochemistries such as 6<math>\alpha</math> and 7<math>\beta</math> oxygen substitution, and an alpha hydrogen at the 5 position in addition to having 6<math>\alpha</math> and 7<math>\beta</math> oxygen substitution. Steroids having 3,4-epoxy functionality are also disclosed. In addition, steroids having C17 pyran and <math>\delta</math>-lactone functionality, with oxygen substitution at C6 and C7, or at C15, of the steroid nucleus, are disclosed.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/CA 97/00490

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC 6    C07J1/00    A61K31/56    C07J21/00    C07J51/00    C07J71/00 C07J17/00    C07J13/00    C07J9/00    C07J7/00    C07J3/00 C07J31/00    C07J41/00					
According to International Patent Classification(IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6    C07J    A61K					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)					
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>					
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages				Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 5 506 221 A (ANDERSEN RAYMOND J ET AL) 9 April 1996  see the whole document ---				1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
Y	WO 94 14451 A (UNIV BRITISH COLUMBIA ;ANDERSEN RAYMOND J (CA); ALLEN THERESA M (C) 7 July 1994  see the whole document ---  -/--				1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.</span> <span><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.</span> </div>					
* Special categories of cited documents :  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>					
Date of the actual completion of the international search  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">6 March 1998</div>			Date of mailing of the international search report  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">25. 03. 98</div>		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5816 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016			Authorized officer  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Watchorn, P</div>		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/CA 97/00490

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	M. TAKEI ET AL: "Effect of Contignasterol on Histamine Release Induced by Anti-Immunoglobulin E from Rat Peritoneal Mast Cells" JOURNAL OF PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES., vol. 83, no. 9, September 1994, WASHINGTON US, pages 1234-1235, XP002047245 see the whole document	1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
X	see page 1234, column 2, last paragraph	1, 4-6, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17, 20, 23, 24
Y	SHOJI N ET AL: "TWO UNIQUE PENTACYCLIC STEROIDS WITH CIS C/D RING JUNCTION FROM XESTOSPONGIA BERGQUISTIA FROMONT, POWERFUL INHIBITORS OF HISTAMINE RELEASE" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 57, no. 11, 1992, page 2996/2997 XP000650121 see the whole document	1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
Y	US 4 004 004 A (VON DAEHNE WELF) 18 January 1977  see the whole document	1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
Y	WO 90 04398 A (BENDTZEN KLAUS) 3 May 1990  see the whole document, in particular pages 19-20	1-6, 8-13, 15, 17-24, 26, 27, 30, 31, 39-85
X	K. BRÜCKNER ET AL: "Darstellung und Eigenschaften monohalogenierter 3-Keto-delta-4,6-dien-steroides" CHEMISCHE BERICHTE., vol. 94, 1961, WEINHEIM DE, pages 1225-1240, XP002058001 see page 1239, paragraph 4 - paragraph 5	1, 3, 9, 11-13, 16, 21-23
X	C. W. VOSE ET AL: "Lipophilic gel chromatography of steroids" JOURNAL OF CHROMATOGRAPHY., vol. 179, 1979, AMSTERDAM NL, pages 187-191, XP002058002 see page 188, compounds IVb,c and Va,b	1, 3, 12, 13, 17, 22-24
	--- -/--	

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int lional Application No

PCT/CA 97/00490

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 74, no. 21, 24 May 1971 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 112292, M. KOCOR ET AL: "Steroids. XV. Epoxidation of some steroidal 3-keto-1,4-6-trienes" page 426; column 1; XP002058008 see abstract & BULL. ACAD. POL. SCI., SER. SCI. CHIM., vol. 18, no. 10, 1970, pages 595-599, ---	1,3,5,9, 10,12, 13,16, 21-24
X	US 3 026 320 A (C. DJERASSI ET AL) 20 March 1962       see the whole document, in particular examples III, V, VIII, X, XI, XVI and XVII ---	1,3,12, 16, 21-24, 26,27, 34,35, 39,40, 42,45, 48, 50-55, 57,59-75
X	D. M. TAL: "6,7-Dihydroxy-6,7-dihydrocanrenone Isomers: Improved Synthesis and Proton NMR Study" STEROIDS: STRUCTURE, FUNCTION, AND REGULATION., vol. 54, no. 1, July 1989, MA US, pages 113-122, XP002058003 see page 117, compounds III, IV and V ---	1,3,9, 11-13, 21-24
X	GB 1 474 436 A (SCHERICO LTD) 25 May 1977   see the whole document, in particular examples 22,23 ---	1,3,12, 13,16, 21-24
X	R. HIGUCHI ET AL: "1H-NMR Spectroscopy and Biological Activities of Polyhydroxylated Steroids from the Starfish Asterina pectinifera Müller et Troschel" LIEBIGS ANNALEN DER CHEMIE., no. 12, December 1988, WEINHEIM DE, pages 1185-1189, XP002058004 see page 1186, compounds 6-10 and page 1188, column 1, table 4 ---	1,4,12, 13,17, 20,23, 24,26
	---	
	-/--	

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/CA 97/00490

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 113, no. 19, 5 November 1990 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 169269, I. BRUNO ET AL: "Isolation and structure of new polyhydroxylated sterols from a deep-water starfish of the genus Rosaster" page 449; column 1; XP002058009 see abstract & GAZZ. CHIM ITAL., vol. 120, no. 7, 1990, page 449-451 ----	1,4-6,9, 11-13, 17,20, 23,24,26
X	M. IORIZZI ET AL: "Starfish saponins. Part 39. Steroidal Oligoglycoside sulfates and polyhydroxysterols from the starfish Asterina pectinifera" GAZZETTA CHIMICA ITALIANA, vol. 120, no. 3, 1990, pages 147-153, XP002058005 see the whole document ----	1,4,12, 13,17, 20,23,24
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 102, no. 15, 15 April 1985 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 129131, A. A. KICHA ET AL: "Polyhydroxylated steroids from the starfish Asterina pectinifera" page 376; column 1; XP002058010 see abstract & KHIM. PRIR. SOEDIN., no. 6, 1984, pages 738-741, ----	1,4,12, 13,17, 20,23,24
X	R. RICCIO ET AL: "A Novel Group of Highly Hydroxylated Steroids from the Starfish Protoreaster nodosus" TETRAHEDRON., vol. 38, no. 24, 1982, OXFORD GB, pages 3615-3622, XP002058006 see page 3615, compounds 4, 4a and 4b ----	1,4,12, 13,17, 20,23,24
X	R. RICCIO ET AL: "Highly Hydroxylated Marine Steroids from the Starfish Archaster typicus" JOURNAL OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY, PERKIN TRANSACTIONS 1., no. 4, April 1986, LETCHWORTH GB, pages 665-670, XP002058007 see page 665, column 2, compounds 1 and 2 ----	1,5,6,9, 10,12, 13,17, 20,23,24
	----	

-/--

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/CA 97/00490

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 103, no. 11,  16 September 1985  Columbus, Ohio, US;  abstract no. 85353,  YA. RASHKES ET AL: "Mass Spectra of  polyhydroxysteroids from the sea star  Patiria pectinifera"  page 390; column 2;  XP002058011  see abstract  &amp;  KHIM. PRIR. SOEDIN.,  no. 3, 1985,  pages 361-367,</p>	<p>1,4,12,  13,17,  20,23,24</p>

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national application No.

PCT/CA 97/00490

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claim(s) 61-75  
is(are) directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal  
body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged  
effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such  
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,39-75,79-85 (in part) 2,15,30,  
76-78 (in full)
  2. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,39-75,79-85 (in part) 16,25,  
34-37 (in full)
  3. Claims: 1,3-6,8,10-13,17-24,26,27,31,39-75,79-85 (in part)
1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all  
searchable claims.
  2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment  
of any additional fee.
  3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report  
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is  
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☒ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/ CA 97/00490

### FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

4. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,39-75,79-85 (in part)
5. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,33,39-75,79-85 (in part)
6. Claims: 1,10-13,17-24,26,61,62,64,65,67,68,70,71,73,74 (in part) 7 (in full)
7. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,33,39-75,79-85 (in part)
8. Claims: 1,3-6,8-13,17-24,26,27,31,39-75,79-85 (in part) 14,28,29,32, 38 (in full)

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/CA 97/00490

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5506221 A	09-04-96	NONE	
WO 9414451 A	07-07-94	CA 2086221 A AT 162946 T AU 673405 B AU 5691394 A CA 2152621 A EP 0675721 A JP 8504773 T US 5646138 A	24-06-94 15-02-98 07-11-96 19-07-94 07-07-94 11-10-95 21-05-96 08-07-97
US 4004004 A	18-01-77	GB 1490852 A AU 8464975 A BE 833313 A DE 2540591 A DK 404975 A DK 459676 A DK 459776 A FI 752548 A FR 2284330 A JP 51054543 A LU 73372 A NL 7510772 A SE 7510147 A ZA 7505150 A	02-11-77 17-03-77 11-03-76 01-04-76 13-03-76 13-10-76 13-10-76 13-03-76 09-04-76 13-05-76 13-08-76 16-03-76 15-03-76 28-07-76
WO 9004398 A	03-05-90	CA 2001790 A DK 75691 A EP 0561772 A JP 5502434 T	28-04-90 26-06-91 29-09-93 28-04-93
US 3026320 A	20-03-62	NONE	
GB 1474436 A	25-05-77	DE 2429888 A DK 335674 A,B, FR 2234007 A JP 50036450 A NL 7408401 A SE 7408284 A US 3931167 A	23-01-75 17-03-75 17-01-75 05-04-75 30-12-74 19-02-75 06-01-76

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**